



Draft Basic Assessment Report

PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN

Title: Proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden: Draft Basic Assessment Report

Prepared for: South African National Biodiversity Institute
2 Cussonia Avenue
Brummeria
Pretoria
0184

Attention: Mr Christopher Willis

Contact Details: Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Name Ms Jaclyn Smith
Designation Environmental Assessment Practitioner, CES
Phone: +27 43 726 7809
Cell Phone +27 76 281 9660
E-mail j.smith@cesnet.co.za

CES
25 Tecoma Street
Berea
East London
5214

www.cesnet.co.za

Contact Details: Report Reviewer

Name Dr Alan Carter
Designation Environmental Assessment Practitioner, Executive of the East London CES Office
Phone: +27 43 726 7809
E-mail a.carter@cesnet.co.za

CES
25 Tecoma Street
Berea
East London
5214

www.cesnet.co.za

Contents of the basic assessment report

The contents of this specialist report complies to the legislated requirements as described in Appendix 1 of the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998; NEMA) Regulations of 2014 and updated in 2017 (GN R. 326 of 2017).

Appendix 1

Basic Assessment Process

3. (1) A basic assessment report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain—
- (a) details of—
 - (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and
 - (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae;
 - (b) the location of the activity, including:
 - (i) the 21 digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;
 - (ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;
 - (iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;
 - (c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is –
 - (i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or
 - (ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;
 - (d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including –
 - (i) all listed and specified activities triggered;
 - (ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure;
 - (e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including –
 - (i) an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process;
 - (ii) how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context, plans, guidelines, tools frameworks, and instruments;
 - (f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
 - (g) a motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
 - (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -
 - (i) details of all the alternatives considered;
 - (ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;
 - (iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;
 - (iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
 - (v) the impacts and risks which have informed the identification of each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of such identified impacts, including the degree to which these impacts –

- (aa) can be reversed;
- (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
- (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- (vi) the methodology used in identifying and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;
- (vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing of the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
- (vii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;
- (ix) the outcome of the site selection matrix;
- (x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and
- (xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity;
- (i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including –
 - (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process; and
 - (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures;
- (j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including –
 - (i) cumulative impacts;
 - (ii) the nature, significance and consequence of the impact and risk;
 - (iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;
 - (iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;
 - (v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;
 - (vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be avoided, managed and mitigated;
- (k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendation have been included in the final report;
- (l) an environmental impact statement which contains –
 - (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;
 - (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and
 - (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;
- (m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording of the proposed impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr;
- (n) any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;
- (o) a description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;

- (p) a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;
- (q) where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required, the date on which the activity will be concluded, and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;
- (r) an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to –
 - (i) the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
 - (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
 - (iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
 - (iv) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties; and
- (s) where applicable, details of any financial provision for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;
- (t) any specific information that may be required by the competent authority;
- (u) any other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

Table of Contents

1.	PROJECT TEAM	8
1.1.	Details and Expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner	8
1.2.	Expertise of the study team	8
1.3.	Declaration	9
2.	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION AND ACTIVITY LOCATION	10
2.1.	Property description	10
3.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	13
3.1.	Listed activities triggered	13
3.2.	Description of the proposed development	17
3.2.1.	Proposed Services Infrastructure	23
3.2.2.	Proposed Access Road	25
3.2.3.	Proposed Stormwater	25
3.2.4.	Proposed Electrical Infrastructure	25
3.2.5.	Building Services	26
3.2.6.	Waste generation	27
4.	RELEVANT LEGISLATION AND POLICY	28
4.1.	Relevant environmental legislation used in the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report	28
4.2.	Municipal By-Laws	30
5.	PROJECT NEED AND DESIRABILITY	31
6.	PROJECT ALTERNATIVES	32
6.1.	Reasonable and Feasible Alternatives	32
6.2.	Fundamental Alternatives	32
6.3.	Incremental Alternatives	32
6.4.	No-Go development	33
6.5.	Analysis of alternatives	33
7.	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	38
7.1.	Public Participation Process	38
7.2.	Issues & Comments raised by stakeholders/I&AP's	38

8.	DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT	53
8.1.	Current land use	53
8.2.	Climate	54
8.3.	Topography	55
8.4.	Geology	56
8.5.	Hydrology	56
8.6.	Vegetation and Floristics	58
8.6.1.	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	58
8.6.2.	Vegetation communities	61
8.6.3.	Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan	61
8.7.	Socio-Economic Profile	63
8.7.1.	Population	63
8.7.2.	Income, Employment and Poverty Levels	63
8.7.3.	Kwelera and Sunrise-On-Sea Villages	63
9.	APPROACH TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT	65
9.1.	Methodology for assessing the significance of impacts	65
10.	KEY FINDINGS OF THE SPECIALIST STUDIES	69
10.1.	Specialist studies	69
10.1.1.	Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment	69
10.1.2.	Heritage Impact Assessment	73
10.1.3.	Visual Impact Assessment	74
10.1.4.	Traffic Impact Assessment	76
11.	IMPACT ASSESSMENT	78
11.1.	Possible Environmental Issues and Impacts	78
11.1.1.	General Impact Assessment	78
11.1.2.	Specialist Impact Assessment	79
11.1.3.	Impact Identification	79
11.1.4.	Impact Ratings	80
12.	IMPACT STATEMENT	98
12.1.	Environmental impact statement	98
12.1.1.	Comparative assessment of impacts	102
12.2.	Consideration of alternatives	104
12.2.1.	Location alternatives	104

12.2.2.	Type of activity alternatives	105
12.2.3.	Layout alternatives	105
12.3.	Cumulative impacts	105
13.	CONCLUSION, EAP OPINION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	106
13.1.	Description of the proposed activity	106
13.2.	Assumptions, uncertainties and gaps	106
13.3.	Opinion of the EAP	107
13.4.	Recommendations of the EAP	107
13.4.1.	Recommended mitigation measures	107
13.5.	Declaration by the EAP	121
	APPENDICES	122
	Appendix A: Public Participation Documents	122
	Newspaper advert:	122
	Background Information Document and Letter of Notification	124
	Noticeboards	135
	Public Meeting Minutes, Attendance Register and Presentation	137
	Correspondence received from Stakeholders and I&AP's	153
	Issues and Response Trail	154
	Stakeholder database	165
	Appendix B: Site Photographs	177
	Appendix C Facility Illustrations	181
	Appendix D: Specialist Volumes	186
	Appendix E: Environmental Management Programme	196
	Appendix F: Curriculum vitae of the study team	198
	Appendix G: Other information	200

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1:	Locality plan of the development.	12
Figure 3.1	Preliminary layout of the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG.	20
Figure 3.2:	Preferred layout Alternative 1 of the proposed KwnBG.	21
Figure 3.3:	Alternative 2 of the proposed KwnBG.	22
Figure 3.4:	Bilvet NR Nutrient Removal Plant Schematic Diagram.	24
Figure 8.1:	Land Use Map indicating the current land use surrounding the proposed site.	54
Figure 8.2:	Kwelera average annual rainfall and temperature (https://en.climate-data.org/location/27114/)	55
Figure 8.3	Topography of the study site.	55

Figure 8.4: Geology of the proposed site.	56
Figure 8.5: Map indicating the hydrology of the study area.	57
Figure 8.6: Map indicating the delineated wetlands within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.	58
Figure 8.7: SANBI Vegetation within the study area.	59
Figure 8.8 Map showing the forest patches within the study area (SANBI Vegetation Map).	60
Figure 8.9: Vegetation communities within the study area.	61
Figure 8.10: Terrestrial CBA Map of the proposed site.	62
Figure 8.11: Map of Kwelera Village and Sunrise-on-Sea in relation to the proposed KwNBG.	64
Figure 10.1 Botanical and wetland sensitivity map of the study site	70
Figure 10.2 View shed for the proposed KwNBG (developed based on double storey buildings at the landscaped KwNBG (yellow), proposed KwNBG will not be visible from light pink areas and will be visible from light green areas).	75

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1 The listed activities that are triggered by the proposed development.	13
Table 3.2 Water Design Standards	23
Table 3.3 Sewer characteristics	24
Table 3.4 Sewer Pipeline Design Standards	24
Table 4.1 Environmental legislation considered in the preparation of the Basic Assessment Report.	28
Table 6.1 Proposed alternatives for the proposed development.	34
Table 11.1: Technical Scope of the impacts identified during all phases of the proposed development.	79
Table 11.2: Impacts associated with the planning and design phase of the proposed KwNBG.	81
Table 11.3 Impacts associated with the construction phase of the proposed KwNBG.	85
Table 11.4: Impacts associated with the Operation phase of the proposed KwNBG.	93
Table 11.5: Impacts associated with the No-go alternative of the KwNBG.	96
Table 12.1 High impacts identified for the proposed KwNBG	98

1. Project Team

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulations (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (a) details of—
 - (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and
 - (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae;
- (r) an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to –
 - (i) the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
 - (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
 - (iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
 - (iv) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties; and

1.1. Details and Expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

In fulfilment of the above-mentioned legislative requirements, the details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) that prepared this Final Scoping Report as well as the expertise of the individual members of the study team are provided below.

Dr Alan Carter

SACNASP Registration Number: 400332/04

Alan is the executive of the CES East London Office. He holds a PhD in Marine Biology and is a Certified Public Accountant, with extensive training and experience in both financial accounting and environmental science disciplines with international accounting firms in South Africa and the USA. He has 25 years' experience in environmental management and has specialist skills in sanitation, coastal environments and industrial waste. Dr Carter is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist under the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP). He is also registered as an EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa (EAPSA) interim EAP certification body.

1.2. Expertise of the study team

CES was established in 1990 as a specialist environmental consulting company and has considerable experience in terrestrial, marine and freshwater ecology, the Social Impact Assessment (SIA) process, State of Environment Reporting (SOER), Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMP), Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), public participation, as well as the management and co-ordination of all aspects of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) processes. CES has been active in all of the above fields, and in so doing have made a positive contribution towards environmental management and sustainable development in the Eastern Cape, South Africa and many other African countries.

In addition to Alan Carter, the following persons also form the study team:

Ms Jaclyn Smith

Jaclyn Smith is an Environmental Consultant holding a BSc degree with majors in Geology and Environmental Science from Rhodes University and a BSc Honours degree in Geology from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. Jaclyn’s honours thesis focused on the sediment disturbance depth over two beaches in Port Elizabeth. Jaclyn has over five years’ experience as an environmental consultant and has undertaken various Environmental Impact Studies and Environmental Management Plans.

1.3. Declaration

Role on Study Team	Declaration of independence
Report Writing and Mapping	I, Ms Jaclyn Smith , declare that I am an independent consultant and have no business, financial, personal or other interest in the proposed development, application or appeal in respect of which I was appointed other than fair remuneration for work performed in connection with the activity, application or appeal. There are no circumstances that compromise the objectivity of my performing such work.
Project Management and Report Review	I, Dr Alan Carter , declare that I am an independent consultant and have no business, financial, personal or other interest in the proposed development, application or appeal in respect of which I was appointed other than fair remuneration for work performed in connection with the activity, application or appeal. There are no circumstances that compromise the objectivity of my performing such work.

Curriculum vitae of the project team included in Appendix F.

2. Property description and activity location

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (amended 2017) must contain—

- (b) the location of the activity, including:
 - (i) the 21 digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;
 - (ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;
 - (iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;
- (c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is –
 - (i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or
 - (ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) is proposing the development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the proclaimed Kwelera National Botanical Garden (KwNGB) in Kwelera, Eastern Cape. The KwNGB is comprised of:

- A 160ha portion of the Kwelera Nature Reserve and an adjacent 10ha portion of land. The Kwelera Nature Reserve has been gazetted¹ as a National Botanical Garden under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act and will form the 'natural' portion of the garden.
- The 10ha portion of land has been gazetted² as part of the National Botanical Garden and will form the 'landscaped' portion of the botanical garden.

The site is located within the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality (BCMM) within the Eastern Cape Province.

2.1. Property description

The property details are as follows:

Farm 1505		
SG Code:	C02300000000150500000	
Landowner:	1. South African National Biodiversity Institute	2. Kwelera Nature Reserve (Pty) Ltd – Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency (ECPTA)
Contact person:	Christopher Willis	Shanè Gertze

¹ GN R. 578 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) Declaration of the Kwelera National Botanical Garden

² GN R. 705 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No 10, of 2004) Declaration Notice of the extension of Kwelera National Botanical Garden.

Postal address:	SANBI, 2 Cussonia Avenue, Brummeria, Pretoria, 0184	14-25 Oxford Street, East London, 5201
Postal code:	Private Bag X101, Silverton, Pretoria	PO Box 11235, Southernwood, East London, 5213
Telephone:	012 843 5200	043 492 0719
E-mail:	c.willis@sanbi.org.za	Shane.Gertze@ecpta.co.za

Farm 782	
SG Code:	C02300000000078200000
Landowner:	South African National Biodiversity Institute
Contact person:	Christopher Willis
Postal address:	SANBI, 2 Cussonia Avenue, Brummeria, Pretoria, 0184
Postal code:	Private Bag X101, Silverton, Pretoria
Telephone:	012 843 5200
E-mail:	c.willis@sanbi.org.za



Figure 2.1: Locality plan of the development.

3. Project Description

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (amended 2017) must contain—

(d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including –

- (i) all listed and specified activities triggered;
- (ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure;

3.1. Listed activities triggered

The proposed development triggers the need for a Basic Assessment Process as listed activities are triggered in:

- GN R. 327 (Listing Notice 1) under the EIA Regulations of 2014 (amended 2017); and
- GN R. 324 (Listing Notice 3) under the EIA Regulations of 2014 (amended 2017).

The listed activities that have been applied for are provided in Table 3.1 below.

Table 3.1 The listed activities that are triggered by the proposed development.

LISTED ACTIVITIES WHICH TRIGGER A BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS		
Listed Activity Number	Description	Description of project activity that triggers listed activity
GN R. 327 Activity 12	The development of – (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs – (a) within a watercourse and (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measures from the edge of a watercourse.	The project may involve the development of infrastructure of 100 square metres or more within a watercourse or within 32 metres of the watercourses (wetlands) on site.
GN R.327 Item 15	The development of structures in the coastal public property where the development footprint is bigger than 50 square metres.	The project may involve the development of structures within coastal public property with a development footprint of more than 50 square metres in total.
GN R. 327 Activity 17	Development (v) if no development setback line exists, within a distance of 100	More than 50 square metres of the development footprint will fall within

	metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever is greater; in respect of – (e) infrastructure or structures with a development footprint of 50 square metres or more.	100 metres of the high water mark or estuary.
GN R.327 Item 19	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse.	The project will involve the development of infrastructure which may result in the movement of more than 10 cubic metres of material from the wetlands and watercourses on site.
GN R. 327 Activity 19A	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from – (ii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater.	The project will involve the infilling, excavating and backfilling of material of more 5 cubic meters within 100 metres from the high-water mark.
GN R. 327 Activity 27	The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation.	The development will involve the clearance of indigenous vegetation on a 10ha portion of land.
GN R.327 Activity 28	Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such developments (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare.	The development will be on land previously used for agricultural purposes.

GN R.327 Activity 52	The expansion of structures in the coastal public property where the development footprint will be increased by more than 50 square metres.	The development may involve overall expansion of infrastructure by 50 square metres in coastal public property.
GN R.327 Activity 57	The expansion of facilities (v) within a distance of 100 metres inland of the high water mark of the sea or any estuary in respect of (e) infrastructure or structures which is expanded by 50 square metres or more.	The development may involve the expansion of infrastructure within 100 metres of the high water mark within the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG which may have a total expansion footprint exceeding 50 square metres.
GN R.324 Item 4 (a) (i) (ee)(gg)	The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (a) Eastern Cape (i) outside urban area in (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority and (gg) areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA.	The development will involve the construction of a road within the 10ha portion of land that may be greater than 4m in width within 10km of a protected area and critical biodiversity area category 2.
GN R. Activity 4	The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres within (a) Eastern Cape (i) outside urban area in (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority; (gg) areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA and (hh) areas seawards of the development setback line or	The development will involve the construction of a road within the 10ha portion of land that may be greater than 4m in width within 10km of a protected area, 1km of the high-water mark and within a critical biodiversity area category 2.

	within 1 kilometre from the high-water mark of the sea.	
GN R. 324 Activity 6	The development of resorts, lodges, hotels, tourism or hospitality facilities that sleeps 15 people or more in (a) Eastern Cape (i) outside urban areas in (ee) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; (gg) areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core area of a biosphere reserve and (hh) areas seawards of the development setback line or within 1 kilometre from the high-water mark of the sea if no such development setback line is determined.	The project will involve the development of staff accommodation which may sleep 15 people or more.
GN R. 324 Activity 12	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation in a.) Eastern Cape iv. Outside urban areas, within 100 metres inland from an estuarine functional zone and (v) on land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning.	The development may involve the overall clearance of more than 300 square metres of indigenous vegetation within 100metres of the estuarine functional zone and land which was zoned for conservation.
GN R. 324 Activity 14	The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs in (c) within 32 metres of watercourse within the (a)	The development will involve the construction of infrastructure within 32 metres of a watercourse within a terrestrial critical biodiversity area category 2 and falls within 5 kilometres of a protected area.

	<p>Eastern (i) outside urban areas: in (ff) critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans and (hh) areas within 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core area of a biosphere reserve.</p>	
--	---	--

Applications for activities listed within GN R. 324 and GN R.327 require a Basic Assessment, while applications for activities listed within GN R. 325 require a Full Scoping and EIA process. The proposed development only triggers listed activities from GN R. 327 and GN R. 324; it will therefore require a Basic Assessment Process. This process is regulated by Chapter 4, Part 3, of the EIA Regulations (2014) (as amended).

The Applicant is required to submit a draft and final Basic Assessment Report (BAR) to the Competent Authority (CA). The CA will issue a final decision subsequent to their review of the final BAR.

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is the CA with respect to the current application that must consider and decide on the application for authorisation in respect of the activities listed in Table 1.1.

It is important to note that in addition to the requirements for an authorisation in terms of the NEMA, there may be additional legislative requirements which need to be considered prior to commencing with the activity, these include, but are not limited to:

- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004);
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEMPA) (Act No. 57 of 2003);
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (No. 39 of 2004);
- National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management (Act No. 24 of 2008);
- National Forestry Act (Act No. 84 of 1998);
- National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999); and
- National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

3.2. Description of the proposed development

The project entails the development of new infrastructure and upgrading of existing infrastructure on the two portions of land that form the KwnBG. The KwnBG comprises approximately 160ha of the Kwelera Nature Reserve which will form the 'natural' portion of the KwnBG and approximately 10ha portion of land adjacent to the 160ha portion of land that will comprise the 'landscaped' portion of the garden.

The infrastructure developments within the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG will include the following:

- Upgrading of the gravel ring road;
- Refurbish existing braai stands along the coast;
- Replacement of post and rail pole fence sections of the ring road;
- Introduce benches at the current braai area spots;
- Upgrade the KwNGB fence in strategic areas where it borders adjacent farms and Kwelera village;
- Include a traffic control boom or bollards towards the back of the gravel road to reduce traffic flow around the KwNGB;
- Upgrading two existing beach access routes at Sunrise-on-Sea;
- Demolish the old ski boat clubhouse and replace with a new ablution facility (covering a greater footprint) equipped with a ramped walkway and a whale/dolphin-viewing platform above;
- Establish a fire break along the north eastern boundary of the Kwelera village; and
- Introduce a hiking trail through the forest and grassland.

The infrastructure development on the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB will include the following (Figure 3.1):

- Entrance gate and visitor centre;
- Administration centre;
- Community/education centre;
- Coffee shop/restaurant;
- Garden nursery and workshop;
- Staff accommodation;
- Seed bank facility;
- Library;
- Herbarium;
- Public parking; and
- Landscaped garden with associated plants and infrastructure.

The KwNGB is co-managed by SANBI and ECPTA.

Two layout alternatives were considered for the KwNGB and these relate largely to the proposed infrastructure developments within the natural portion of the KwNGB.

The **preferred layout Alternative 1** (Figure 3.2) involves the upgrading of existing infrastructure within the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB (difference in infrastructure highlighted in italics):

- Upgrading of the gravel ring road;
- *Refurbish existing braai stands along the coast;*
- Replacement of post & rail pole fence sections of the ring road;
- *Introduce benches at the current braai area spots;*
- Upgrade the KwNGB fence in strategic areas where it borders adjacent farms (including the ClearVu boundary fence around the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB) and Kwelera village. The ClearVu boundary fence will follow the existing fenceline around the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB and it will be adjacent to the existing vegetated fenceline along the DR02731 where possible;

- Include traffic control boom or bollards towards the back of the gravel road to reduce traffic flow around the reserve;
- Upgrading two existing beach access routes at Sunrise-on-Sea;
- Demolish the old ski boat clubhouse and replace with a new ablution facility (covering a greater footprint) equipped with a ramped walkway and a whale/dolphin-viewing platform above;
- Establish a fire break along the north eastern boundary of the Kwelera village; and
- Introduce a hiking trail through the forest and grassland.

The preferred layout alternative was designed following the public participation process.

The **layout Alternative 2** (Figure 3.3) involves the upgrading of existing and development of new infrastructure in the natural portion of the KwNGB (difference in infrastructure highlighted in italics below):

- Upgrading of the gravel ring road;
- *Demolish existing braai stands along the coast;*
- *Construct new centralised braai area;*
- *Establish new picnic spots;*
- *Construct new viewing platform along the point of the KwNGB;*
- *Construct new trail to Magoza peak;*
- Replacement of post & rail pole fence sections of the ring road;
- Upgrade the KwNGB fence in strategic areas where it borders adjacent farms (including the ClearVu boundary fence around the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB) and Kwelera village. The ClearVu boundary fence will follow the existing fenceline around the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB and it will be adjacent to the existing vegetated fenceline along the DR02731 where possible;
- Include traffic control boom or bollards towards the back of the gravel road to reduce traffic flow around the reserve;
- Upgrading two existing beach access routes at Sunrise-on-Sea;
- Demolish the old ski boat clubhouse and replace with a new ablution facility (covering a greater footprint) equipped with a ramped walkway and a whale/dolphin-viewing platform above;
- Establish a fire break along the north eastern boundary of the Kwelera village; and
- Introduce a hiking trail through the forest and grassland.

The layout alternatives look at different infrastructure designs and layouts within the natural portion of the KwNGB. The main differences between the layout alternatives relate to the braai spots and picnic areas, the establishment of a new dolphin viewing platform and trail to Magoza peak (Refer to Figure 3.2 and 3.3).



Figure 3.1 Preliminary layout of the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.

3.2.1. Proposed Services Infrastructure

All services information has been taken from the Preliminary Design Report for the KwnNBG prepared by Element Consulting Engineers (Refer to Appendix C for the detail Preliminary Design Report).

Proposed water infrastructure

It is proposed that the internal water reticulation within the development will connect directly to a 160mm diameter water main traversing the site. The BCMM Design Guidelines were consulted to assess the demands from the required infrastructure and the following standards are applicable:

Table 3.2 Water Design Standards

Parameter	Limit
Max pressure	90m
Min Pressure	25m under normal peak flow conditions 15m under peak flow plus fire flow
Pipe material	uPVC class 9
Minimum pipe size	90mm diameter
Hydrant spacing	240m
Pipe location	1.90m from boundary in street reserves or a 2m wide pipeline servitude along the boundary of the new development, in favour of BCMM (depends on feasibility)

Proposed sewage infrastructure

There are three options proposed for sewage treatment and disposal on-site. The three options are:

1. Wastewater treatment package plant – Bilvet NR Nutrient Removal Package Sewage Treatment Plant at the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG.

The Bilvet NR is a prefabricated nutrient removal package sewage treatment that is suitable for use for hotels, golf estates, holiday resorts and remote areas. This system has the following advantages:

- Self-adjusting to changes in flow;
- Quick to install with minimal civil works;
- Compact and takes up less space;
- No unsightly open tanks and lagoons;
- Can be operated by non-technical staff;
- No added chemicals;
- Simple maintenance functions;
- Additional units can be installed at a later stage; and
- Labour and power requirements are very small.

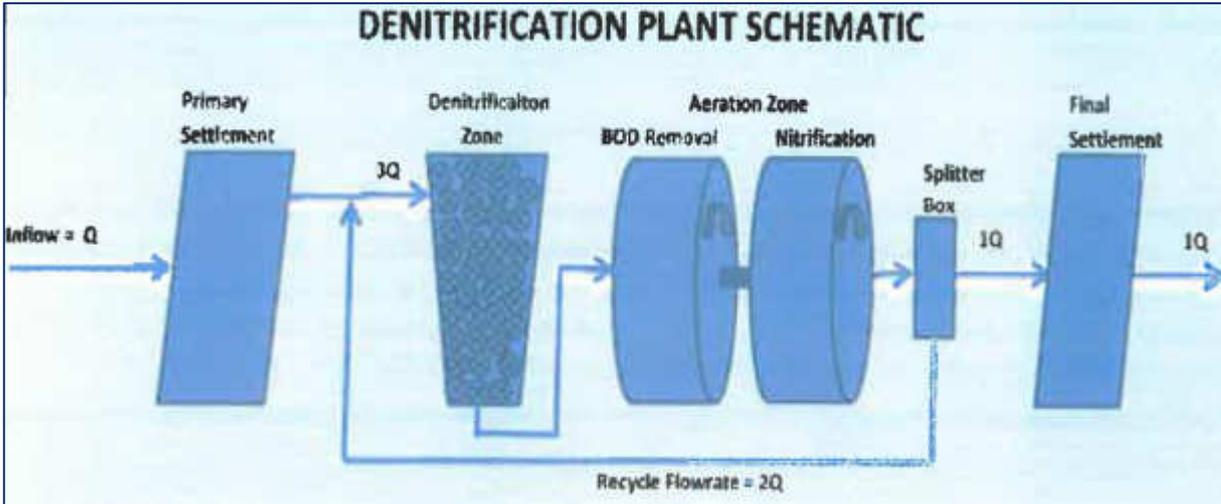


Figure 3.4: Bilvet NR Nutrient Removal Plant Schematic Diagram.

2. Conservancy tank

A conservancy tank with 30MPa watertight concrete and prefabricated polyethylene tanks which will be emptied by the BCMM at regular intervals can be considered at the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG and the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG for the ablution facilities.

3. Septic tank

A septic tanks with a French drain can be installed for on-site treatment at the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG and the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG for the ablution facilities.

The development will have sewer characteristics mentioned in Table 3.3 below:

Table 3.3 Sewer characteristics

Design parameter	
AADD	12.6m ³
BOD Strength	350mg/l
Total BOD	4.4kg
Ammonia assumed	50mg/l
Total ammonia	0.6kg
Equivalent in BOD	2.5kg
Total kg equivalent BOD	6.9kg
Chlorine Contact Tank	0.8m ³

There will be internal sewer reticulation throughout the site and the sewer network will be designed in accordance with BCMM Design Guidelines as follows:

Table 3.4 Sewer Pipeline Design Standards

Parameter	Limit
Max pressure	90m
Minimum pressure	25 under normal peak flow conditions

Parameter	Limit
	15m under peak flow plus fire flow
Pipe material	uPVC class 9
Pipe material	uPVC "Class 34" or similar
Manholes	Precast concrete rings
Spacing of manholes	100m max
Minimum pipe size	160mm diameter
Depth to invert	Trafficable area: 1.5m
Velocity	Minimum 0.75m/s. Where this is not possible due to low flows, the gradient is at least 1:80

3.2.2. Proposed Access Road

Internal access roads and parking area within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB will need to be provided. The following internal road network improvements to be made by the development include:

- Parking layout;
- Public parking bays;
- Disabled parking bays;
- Loading bays;
- Control strategy; and
- Traffic calming.

The following public road network improvements will be required in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB in order to accommodate the development:

- The construction of two public transport facilities, together with the associated pedestrian facilities, along the DR02731 in close proximity to the proposed primary access point to the development;
- Bush clearing being undertaken at the DR02731/Primary access intersection;
- A 5m Building line being imposed along the DR02731; and
- No direct vehicular, bicycle or pedestrian access being permitted onto the DR02731 other than at the proposed access points.

3.2.3. Proposed Stormwater

The internal stormwater management system will be designed in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB in accordance with BCMM requirements. A stormwater management system consisting of internal streets, possible permeable paving, attenuation tank and parking together with a pipe network will be installed. The stormwater management system will be designed to limit the 1:5 year and 1:25 year rainfall rate of discharge to the equivalent rate of discharge in the pre-development state. The system will discharge into the existing wetland areas.

3.2.4. Proposed Electrical Infrastructure

The following electrical infrastructure is proposed for the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB:

- Bulk Electrical Supply

The following works will be undertaken for the bulk electrical supply:

- Deviating the existing 11kV overhead line that is encroaching on the site. The deviation will be done by means of underground MV cable connected on either side of the proposed site.
- A 200kVA, 11000/420V miniature substation is envisage for the KwnBG.
- A 50kVA, 11000/420V transformer supplied from existing 11kV overhead line for the proposed Ski-boat Clubhouse premises.

- Telecommunication services

There is an existing Telkom overhead line. SANBI will need to confirm if Telkom is their preferred service provider. It is anticipated that Telkom will require that new services will be an underground installation with fibre optic cabling.

3.2.5. Building Services

The following mechanical services are proposed for the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG:

- Research Staff Accommodation:

- Hot and cold water reticulation for the showers and ablution areas;
- Extraction in the shower and ablution areas;
- Commercial kitchen hoods for the cooking areas in the rooms;
- Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers) and
- Fire detection system is required.

- Education building:

- Air conditioning and fresh air system;
- Water reticulation (cold water only);
- Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
- Fire detection system is required.

- Hall:

- Air conditioning and fresh air system;
- Extraction required in the ablution areas;
- Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
- Fire detection system required.

- Team room:

- Air conditioning and fresh air system;
- Extraction required in the ablution areas;
- Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
- Fire detection system required.

- Ablution:

- Extraction required in the ablution areas and
- Water reticulation (cold only).

- Shop:
 - Extraction Hood over cooking area and make up air system required;
 - Water reticulation (hot and cold water, Hydroboil to supply hot water);
 - Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
 - Fire detection system required.

- Staff Accommodation:
 - Hot and cold water reticulation for the showers and ablution areas;
 - Extraction in the shower and ablution areas;
 - Commercial kitchen hoods for the cooking areas in the rooms;
 - Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
 - Fire detection system required.

- Administration:
 - Air conditioning and fresh air system required;
 - Extraction required in the ablution areas;
 - Water reticulation (cold only);
 - Internal fire protection required (hose reels and hand-held extinguishers); and
 - Fire detection system required.

- Pay Point:
 - Air conditioning unit required.

3.2.6. Waste generation

There will be general waste generated at the KwnBG that is typical of such a development. This will be stored in a central waste storage area for regular collection by BCMM refuse collection trucks.

4. Relevant legislation and policy

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

(e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including –

(i) an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process;

(ii) how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context, plans, guidelines, tools frameworks, and instruments;

4.1. Relevant environmental legislation used in the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report

Table 4.1 below summarises the legislation that is relevant to the proposed development.

Table 4.1 Environmental legislation considered in the preparation of the Basic Assessment Report.

Title of Environmental Legislation	Implications for the proposed development.
Constitution Act (Act No. 108 of 1996)	This is the supreme law of the land. As a result, all laws, including those pertaining to the proposed development, must conform to the Constitution. The Bill of Rights - Chapter 2 of the Constitution, includes an environmental right (Section 24) according to which, everyone has the right: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. b) To have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation. (ii) Promote conservation. (iii) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998)	The developer must be mindful of the principles, broad liability and implications associated with NEMA and must eliminate or mitigate any potential impacts. The developer must also be mindful of the principles, broad liability and implications of causing damage to the environment. The developer must also comply with the EIA Regulations (2014) (as amended) in the terms of the Act which specifies when an environmental authorisation is required and the nature of the EIA process.
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	The National Environment Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA) provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's

<p>(Act No. 10 of 2004)</p>	<p>biodiversity and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection. The objectives of this Act are to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Provide, within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act; b) Manage and conserve of biological diversity within the Republic; and c) Promote the use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner.
<p>National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEMPA) (Act No. 57 of 2003)</p>	<p>The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA) mainly provides for the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Declaration of nature reserves and determination of the type of reserve declared; b) Cooperative governance in the declaration and management of nature reserves; c) A system of protected areas in order to manage and conserve biodiversity; and d) Utilization and participation of local communities in the management of protected areas.
<p>National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)</p>	<p>The protection of archaeological and paleontological resources is the responsibility of a provincial heritage resources authority and all archaeological objects, paleontological material and meteorites are the property of the State. <i>“Any person who discovers archaeological or paleontological objects or material or a meteorite in the course of development must immediately report the find to the responsible heritage resources authority, or to the nearest local authority offices or museum, which must immediately notify such heritage resources authority”.</i></p>
<p>National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)</p>	<p>The National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) provides for fundamental reform of the law relating to water resources in South Africa.</p> <p>The purpose of the Act amongst other things is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the national water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways which take into account amongst other factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Promoting equitable access to water; o Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest; o Facilitating social and economic development; o Protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity; and o Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources. <p>The NWA is concerned with the overall management, equitable allocation and conservation of water resources in South Africa. To this end, it requires registration of water users and licenses to be obtained for water use except for certain limited instances set out in the Act. These instances include</p>

	<p>domestic use, certain recreational use, where the use occurs in terms of an existing lawful use or where the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) has issued a general authorisation that obviates the need for a permit.</p> <p><i>Water use for which a permit is required:</i></p> <p>For the purposes of this Act, water uses for which a permit is required (amongst other), are defined in Section 21 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Taking water from a water resource. • Storing water. • Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse. • Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit. • Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource. • Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008)	<p>The purpose of this Act relates to the proper disposal of waste. The Act also provides for the waste related activities where a Waste Licence is required. This includes the recycling and refining of waste.</p>
National Forest Act (84 of 1998)	<p>The purpose of this Act is to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) promote the sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all; b) create the conditions necessary to restructure forestry in State forests; c) provide special measures for the protection of certain forests and trees; d) promote the sustainable use of forests for environmental, economic, educational, recreational, cultural, health and spiritual purposes; e) promote community forestry; f) promote greater participation in all aspects of forestry and the forest products industry by persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination. <p>This Act required that a permit be obtained should any forests be removed or affected during the construction or operation of the project.</p>

4.2. Municipal By-Laws

Certain activities related to the proposed development may, in addition to National legislation, be subject to control by municipal by-laws. These will need to be confirmed with the BCMM prior to construction.

At this stage in the EIA process this list should not be regarded as definitive or exhaustive, and it is probable that additional legislative requirements will be identified as the process progresses. In this regard, the Terms of Reference for most of the specialist studies include the need for a review of all relevant legislation pertaining to the proposed KwnBG.

5. Project Need and Desirability

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—
(f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;

The need and desirability of the development of the KwNBG can be demonstrated in the following main areas:

- It will showcase the rich biodiversity of the Eastern Cape;
- It will likely increase tourism and economic development in the Kwelera area and the Eastern Cape as a whole;
- It will provide educational facilities, research facilities and training on biodiversity and conservation of the area;
- It will contribute towards job creation through both permanent and temporary job opportunities during the planning and design, construction and operational phases;
- It will bring about an increase in awareness and understanding of the importance of conservation and protection of the surrounding environment;
- It has been highlighted in the Kwelera Local Spatial Development Framework as a Special Development Area and forms part of the spatial development proposals; and
- It will involve the upgrade of facilities that have fallen into ruin and disrepair in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG.

6. PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (g) a motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
- (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -
- (i) details of all the alternatives considered;

One of the objectives of an EIA is to investigate alternatives to the proposed project. There are two types of alternatives: Fundamental Alternatives and Incremental Alternatives.

6.1. Reasonable and Feasible Alternatives

Alternatives should include consideration of all possible means by which the purpose and need of the proposed activity could be accomplished. The no-go alternative must also in all cases be included in the assessment phase as the baseline against which the impacts of the other alternatives are assessed. The determination of whether site or activity (including different processes etc.) or both is appropriate needs to be informed by the specific circumstances of the activity and its environment.

“Alternatives”, in relation to a proposed activity, is defined as different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to; -

- a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- c) the design or layout of the activity; or
- d) the option of not implementing the activity.

6.2. Fundamental Alternatives

Fundamental alternatives are developments that are totally different from the proposed project description and usually include the following:

- Alternative property or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- Alternative type of activity to be undertaken; and
- Alternative technology to be used in the activity.

6.3. Incremental Alternatives

Incremental alternatives relate to modifications or variations to the design of a project that provide different options to reduce or minimise environmental impacts. There are several incremental alternatives that can be considered with respect to the proposed development, including:

- Alternative design or layout of the activity.
- Alternative operational aspects of the activity.

6.4. No-Go development

The EIA process is obligated to assess the status quo (i.e. the “No-Go” option). The No-Go alternative provides the assessment with a baseline against which predicted impacts resulting from the proposed development may be compared. A “No-Go” alternative has been assessed for the proposed development.

6.5. Analysis of alternatives

Table 6.1 illustrates the methodology used to assess the identified alternatives. The table assesses the advantages and disadvantages, and provides further comments on the alternatives selected for the assessment.

It should be noted that the assessment of alternatives does not consider those alternatives that are not deemed to be either reasonable or feasible.

Table 6.1 Proposed alternatives for the proposed development.

Alternative level	Alternatives	Advantages	Disadvantages	Reasonable and feasible	Further assessment	Comment
<p><u>Property or location</u></p> <p>This refers to the fundamental location options, such as Greenfield vs. a Brownfield site, etc. and the environmental risks and impacts associated with such options.</p>	<p>Site Alternative 1</p> <p>The current proposed location (preferred alternative)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Located adjacent to the existing Kwelera Nature Reserve. - Easy access to the site. - The land has already been purchased by the Applicant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Loss of agricultural land 	YES	YES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The site location has been finalised given its proximity to the Kwelera Nature Reserve and that the land has been purchased and is owned by the Applicant.
	<p>Site Alternative 2</p> <p>No alternative locations were identified as the Applicant already owns the property and it is located adjacent to the existing Kwelera Coastal Nature Reserve.</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No feasible location alternatives were assessed as the proposed site is located adjacent to the Kwelera Nature Reserve which is the anchor point for the KwNBG.

Alternative level	Alternatives	Advantages	Disadvantages	Reasonable and feasible	Further assessment	Comment
<p>Design or layout</p> <p>This relates mostly to alternative ways in which the proposed development or activity can be physically laid out on the ground to minimise or reduce environmental risks or impacts</p>	<p>Site Alternative 1</p> <p>The current proposed layout (preferred alternative)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Avoids environmentally sensitive areas as far as possible. - Located adjacent to the existing Kwelera Nature Reserve. - Easy access to the site. - Upgrading of existing infrastructure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Loss of natural vegetation. 	YES	YES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The proposed layout is the most optimal layout given its close proximity to the Kwelera Nature Reserve and its avoidance of highly sensitive areas while still showcasing the biodiversity of the area. - This layout was produced after the public participation process which helped inform the design of the development.
	<p>Site Alternative 2</p> <p>The layout with alternative infrastructure designs in the natural portion of the KwNBG.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potentially easier to maintain and control where braai and picnic areas are centralised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Development of new infrastructure and therefore impacting a bigger area. - General feedback from the public showed lack of 	YES	YES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - N/A

Alternative level	Alternatives	Advantages	Disadvantages	Reasonable and feasible	Further assessment	Comment
			support for the proposed centralised braai areas and picnic spots.			
<p>Type of activity</p> <p>This refers to the fundamental land use options, such as industrial, residential, infrastructure, farming, conservation, etc. and the environmental risks and impacts associated with such options</p>	<p>Activity Alternative 1 – KwNGB</p> <p>(preferred alternative)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The proposed land use supports the integrity of the surrounding land uses. - Increase in tourism in the area. - Increase in knowledge about the biodiversity and conservation value of the area. - Job creation from both permanent and temporary job opportunities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Loss of agricultural land 	YES	YES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The proposed activity is the preferred technology.

Alternative level	Alternatives	Advantages	Disadvantages	Reasonable and feasible	Further assessment	Comment
	Activity Alternative 2 – None identified. Refer to No-Go Option.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	None.
No-go option This refers to the current status quo and the risks and impacts associated to it.	The existing 10 ha portion of land remains as agricultural land. The 160 ha portion of land remains in its current state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The Kwelera beach and surrounding area will be accessible by the public at any time. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No upgrading of existing structures. – Loss of potential tourism. – Loss of potential temporary and permanent job opportunities. 	YES	YES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The no-go option will be assessed in the impact assessment process.

7. Public Participation

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -
 - (ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;
 - (iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;

7.1. Public Participation Process

Public consultation is a legal requirement throughout the EIA process. Developers are required to conduct public consultation throughout the Basic Assessment phase. Formal EIA documents are required to be made available for public review and comment by the proponent, these include the Project Brief, Scoping Report and Terms of Reference for the EIA, the draft and final EIA reports and the decision of the Environmental Authority. The method of public consultation to be used depends largely on the location of the development and the level of education of those being impacted on by the project. Required means of public consultation include:

- Site notice(s);
- Newspaper advertisement(s);
- Letter of Notification and information to affected landowner(s), stakeholders and registered I&AP's (proof: emails);
- Background Information Document (BID) distribution;
- Public Meeting
- Authority and Stakeholder engagement (DEA, DEDEAT, DWS and ECPHRA.).

7.2. Issues & Comments raised by stakeholders/I&AP's

Date	Stakeholder/I&AP	Comments	Response
Returned BID's, emails and letters received in response to Notice of the EIA			
22 January 2018	Ian Field	Requested to be registered as an I&AP as the representative of Birdlife Border.	Confirmed.
22 January 2018	Ronald Eardley	It is with keen interest that I wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party in the proposed development of the Botanical Garden and Kwelera Nature Reserve. I am resident at Yellow Sands, just across the river, and have a keen interest in the Nature Reserve. In	Confirmed that he has been registered as an I&AP. All relevant reports and updates will be provided during the environmental process (public review). BID was

		case I am unable to attend the public meeting advertised, please would you register my interest and provide me with all reports and updates as required in terms of the regulations.	sent to Ronald in the meantime.
22 January 2018	Roy Hopewell	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. Interested in the development as he is a fisherman and nature enthusiast from the area.	Confirmed that he has been registered as an I&AP.
22 January 2018	Theunis van der Vyver	Acknowledged receipt of BID. Emailed through a copy of their proposal for the upgrading of the old Ski boat Clubhouse. There is also a detailed launch site management plan that they can present when needed. Requested that he and Kobus be kept up to date on the EIA process.	Confirmed that both Theunis and Kobus will be updated regarding the process. I have also added Kobus to our database so that he may receive further notifications about the environmental process.
23 January 2018	Clem Daniel	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
23 January 2018	Janette Bennett	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
23 January 2018	Thobani Vetsheza	Acknowledged receipt of the BID.	Acknowledged.
24 January 2018	Diane Pullen	Requested to publish BID information received and invite on the various WUEC social media platforms?	Confirmed that Diane Pullen may publish and invite on the WUEX social media platforms.
24 January 2018	Janna Cooper	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
24 January 2018	Kim Viljoen	Request to be registered as an I&AP. I am a resident in the Kwelera village and am concerned about these developments and the impact they will have on our community with respect to aspects such as safety, security and privacy.	Confirmed. Concerns acknowledged. SANBI and ECPTA will be co-managing the garden and will have to put measures in place to patrol the area and control access in and out of the reserve (proposed security boom gate).
25 January 2018	Norman Boy	Kwelera is a nature reserve and any development will have an effect on the wild life which is meant to be protected	Confirmed that Norman has been added as an I&AP. Concerns have

		in such reserves. You are wanting to turn a nature reserve into a human playground.	been acknowledged. The landscaped (transformed) portion of the KNBG will be 10 ha portion of agricultural land, only small scale developments and upgrades will take place within the 160 ha natural portion of the KNBG which comprises the Kwelera Nature Reserve. SANBI's role and purpose of developing the KNBG is to showcase the biodiversity within the area and not destroy what biodiversity is there. The Draft BAR provides a number of mitigation measures for potential impacts of the construction and operation of the KNBG on the environment to prevent and reduce the risk and extent of any impacts on the natural and social environment.
26 January 2018	Brian Letcher	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. The sooner this happens the better. The braai area could become a problem with regards to cleaning, litter and bottles etc.	Confirmed that Brian has been registered as an I&AP.
26 January 2018	Ken Giese	Request to be registered as an I&AP. Requested for Brian Newey to be registered as an I&AP. Welcome the concept of a botanical garden but concerned about several implications of the proposed development. Concerns are quite unrelated to botanical issues and are of a nature that will impact negatively on the quiet ambience of our immediate area. Concerns as follows:	Confirmed that Ken and Brian have been registered as I&AP's. Proposed wedding venue and hall: A wedding venue is not part of the proposed plans for the botanical garden.

		<p>Proposed wedding venue and hall: There are plenty of private venues in the wider vicinity which provide excellent wedding facilities. There is no justification that SANBI and ECPTA should now go into opposition with private enterprises. Should the venue even be put out for operational tender it remains an unfair intrusion. And what is the necessity of the hall.</p> <p>Proposed restaurant and/or tea garden: There are more than plenty of such establishments in very close proximity and it represents nothing more than government backed intrusion into the realm of private enterprise. It is well know that it is rare that government sponsored businesses succeed in the long terms and only exist at the tax payers cost.</p> <p>Proposed communal braai area: As can be witnessed across the length and breadth of the country communal braai areas have been nothing short of a disaster save for those in certain but not all SANPARK picnic spots. Two EC examples confirm this. At Mazeppa Bay the ECPTA at and enormous cost erected several brick built braai units some years back. Despite this, folks chose to do their braaing in secluded more private spots – in any event the metal grids were severely rusted. The pertinent question is who will clean away the ashes and scrub the grids to ensure their ongoing use particularly over holiday periods. Then also look no further than Marina Glen, near Buccaneers in East London. Her the braai modes operandi is first and foremost to open the boot of your car to</p>	<p>Proposed restaurant and tea garden: This would be a small scale restaurant to cater for visitors to the garden to allow for some refreshments during their visit.</p> <p>Proposed communal braai area: following the discussions at the public meeting, SANBI have opted to upgrade and manage the existing braai areas rather than develop a new communal braai area. The garden will be managed by SANBI and ECPTA where rules and restrictions will be in place regarding the drinking and loud music.</p> <p>Dolphin viewing platform: Following the discussions at the public meeting, SANBI are no longer proposing the new dolphin viewing platform however they are still proposing to upgrade the old Ski boat Clubhouse with a dolphin viewing platform above.</p> <p>Closure of the dirt road: SANBI have developed plans to upgrade a portion of the gravel road only and then they would maintain the</p>
--	--	--	---

		<p>provide more volume and thump to your music. While not denying those who wish to relax in that manner it certainly does not hold with those who genuinely seek out to enjoy the seaside.</p> <p>Dolphin viewing platform: persons who have lived in the area for many years will tell you that best spots for both dolphin and whale watching is form the rocks about 400m along the road to the village. The thought of building a structure for this purpose is a waste of money and should be dust binned.</p> <p>Closure of the dirt road between point and village; Whilst there may be merit in the closing of the road to vehicular traffic it should nevertheless be maintained to be accessible to hikers (including standlopers), mountain bikers, runners (annual surfers run with over 1000 participants) and the odd angler.</p>	<p>remaining portion all the way around to the village for hikers, cyclists, anglers etc.</p>
26 January 2018	Ragna Redelstorff	<p>Acknowledgement of receipt of notification.</p> <p>You are kindly reminded that SAHRA does not accept hardcopies, emails or website links as submissions. Please submit an application on the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS). Please follow the step-by-step tutorial videos on the SAHRIS homepage (http://sahra.org.za/sahris/) and upload all documents to the case file.</p>	Acknowledged.
27 January 2018	Claire Kockott	<p>Confirmed attendance on behalf of Rainbow Valley Complex at the public meeting.</p>	Acknowledged.
29 January 2018	Carmen Barends	<p>Requested to be registered as an I&AP and receive copy of the BID.</p>	<p>Confirmed registered as I&AP and sent copy of the BID.</p>

31 January 2018	Kevin Cole	Requested to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
4 February 2018	Carla MacKenzie	Applied to register as I&AP. Development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road. I believe it should become a foot & bike path only.	Confirmed that she has been registered as an I&AP. It was confirmed and discussed with SANBI that only a portion of the road is being upgraded.
5 February 2018	Abraham Olivier	Request to be registered as I&AP.	Confirmed.
5 February 2018	Steve Barry	Request to be registered as I&AP. Is concerned about maintenance.	Confirmed that Steve has been registered as an I&AP. The draft BAR includes operational measures including maintenance that needs to be undertaken on a regular basis by SANBI.
5 February 2018	Zenda Liss	Requested to be registered as an I&AP and for Michael Liss to be registered as an I&AP. I am a resident at Kwelera village and I am concerned about the impact that the development will have on our community (Nature Reserve).	Confirmed that they have been registered as an I&AP. Concerns have been noted. Following the discussions at the public meeting SANBI have opted to reduce the proposed new infrastructure developments within the natural 160ha portion of the KNBG so as to reduce the
6 February 2018	Carla MacKenzie	Requested to register Justin MacKenzie as an I&AP. Concerned about development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road.	Confirmed Justin has been registered as an I&AP. Concerns has been noted. Upgrade of the ring road will only take place along the first portion of the road and not the entire length.
7 February 2018	Bevan Viljoen	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. Concerned about excessive traffic in and out of Kwelera village.	Confirmed registered as I&AP.

7February 2018	Dave Rankin	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
7 February 2018	Greer Hawley	<p>A bit more thought and wider stakeholder consultation needs to be conducted around the boom gate and entry fee into the reserve side of the Kwelerha Bot garden. While this was briefly mentioned at the public meeting, I sense that most of the attendees were from Kwelerha village, who a) had other issues with the proposed development within the reserve and b) were assured free access. The users of the beach access point at the estuary mouth, although represented by the ski boat club and the surfers (who were also assured entry of sorts), did not necessarily represent the families of the broader community who use this beach access every weekend and have been doing so for decades.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that the development of a botanical garden and the associated upgrade/maintenance of the reserve facilities is an ongoing activity. In principle, I don't think it unreasonable to ask users of the estuary/coastal access to contribute towards maintaining good quality facilities, and in fact if asked would probably be happy to do so. The purpose of the text below is to outline the complexities involved and emphasise the need to rethink and plan VERY CAREFULLY the location of the boom gate, the type of "access control", the fee structure and how this is "sold" or communicated to the wider community.</p> <p>As SANBI are probably aware, they not only have to deal with a residential village in the midst of the reserve/bot</p>	Acknowledged. These comments will be considered by SANBI.

		<p>garden, but also have to manage the access to coastal public property and boat launch site. The majority of people who frequent Kwelera do so in order to get to the beach and estuary mouth and are not necessarily attracted to the site in order to appreciate the reserve aspects. In terms of the Integrated Coastal Management Act, the following bears reference:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to public coastal property is a right, not a privilege. • Access may not be prevented except where it forms part of a protected area - which it does in this case, but the following precedent has been set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) There is no access charge at any of the other coastal reserves, including Nahoon Beach, Sunrise-on-sea, etc, etc. b) The coastal access was established (although arguably an informal set up) before the reserve declaration (1983) and should therefore be part and parcel of the reserve management strategy and not pose a restriction for the public. • Charging access fees into coastal public property must be approved by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and must be approved by National Treasury. • The State is responsible for the use, management, protection and conservation of coastal public property in the interests of the "whole community". <p>Since access cannot be restricted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The boom gate will need to be manned 24hrs a day (i.e. remain open) to accommodate early bird surfers and fisherman and evening visitors of the reserve AND traffic to and from the Kwelera Village. 	
--	--	--	--

		<p>Fee considerations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fee, if approved by Environmental Affairs and Treasury, should be nominal (to cover ablution, security and maintenance costs only) and calculated based on vehicle traffic that has been monitored for at least a year to account for seasonal fluctuations. • It is not reasonable to require vehicles to pull into the landscape section of the bot garden to collect a permit to access the beach. Monies and permits must collected and issued at the boom gate. This will require a more formalised building structure at the boom gate. • All vehicles accessing the facilities along the estuary (ablution and picnic site) should pay the access fee. This includes residents of the Kwelera Village that want to drive into, and use, this facility (echoing the sentiment raised at the public meeting that just because the reserve surrounds the Kwelera Village, this does not entitle residents to any additional right to use the reserve over any other member of the public in South Africa. This will require the need to locate the boom gate at the artillery road leading to the estuary, to allow Kwelera residents free access to their homes. • Foot traffic will need to be dealt with differently: payment of fees cannot be enforced for people walking along the coast from Sunrise, Yellowsands, strandlopers or Kwelera Village. Does this mean that all foot traffic will be permitted into the reserve without paying fees? <p>The Nahoon Nature Reserve investigated a similar proposal and found that controlling, restricting and/or charging for access through the reserve was not appropriate. I would strongly</p>	
--	--	--	--

		<p>motivate for a different approach at Kwelera, even if it has more to do with semantics and psychology, to generate the finance and at the same time achieve buy-in and cultivate a sense of collective ownership/responsibility, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Establish a "Friends of the Kwelera Reserve/Bot Garden" membership group who, for example gain free entrance to the landscape section of the bot gardens, may attend bot garden events free of charge and get circulars,etc, for an annual fee b) Canvas individuals and companies to make annual donations (regulars who get a donor sticker for their car) and request donations (for tourists) at the access control c) Run fund-raising campaigns and outdoor events "In the reserve for the reserve" 	
7 February 2018	Kevin Fish	Request to be added on distribution list as I&AP.	Confirmed.
7 February 2018	Spuds Horne	Requested for soft copy of hand out notes at the public meeting.	Sent the BID to Spuds Horne.
8 February 2018	Mike Brent	Requested to be registered as an I&AP as well as two other individuals. Concerned that the surfers marathon has started in the reserve/garden for more than 30 years, will the continued use be a problem.	Confirmed, they have been added to our stakeholder database. As discussed in the public meeting, SANBI will enter into negotiations with the holders of the Discovery Surfers Marathon regarding continued future use of the area for the event. SANBI in principle supports the event being hosted in the Kwelera NGB.
8 February 2018	Vijay Makanjee	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed that they are registered as an I&AP..

<p>12 February 2018</p>	<p>Des Heidtmann</p>	<p>Would like to offer the following comments:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It was very obvious that the Kwelera residents are very protective over their seclusion and resent any development. As Kwelera village is divorced from the proposed park, the village should be kept as a separate entity and should not impact on the public interest and the development of the western scenic trail. Maybe the village could become a "gated village" which would ensure their privacy. I suggest three remotely controlled gates as indicated on the map (a) on the main incoming road (b) On the by-pass back road near the houses. A restrictive fence could be connected from (a) to (b) and further on past the houses. (c) On the exit along the shore. All residents to have a remote control. This would be no different to the many "gated communities" in and around East London. Also there should be a pedestrian gate at each of these points. 2. We now have open access to the western trails where a small parking area could be established with no picnicking allowed. There would be no interaction with the residents. 3. A communal braai/picnic area was not recommend as discussed at the meeting. 4. The braai/picnic areas along the shore should be developed with vehicle access permitted. Maybe visit the Gonubie river picnic area and model on this with improvements. Establish a few toilet facilities along the road for use by picnickers and fishermen. 5. It would be a huge advantage if some indigenous shade trees were planted at these picnic sites as present along Gonubie river. This is long terms but could be started now. I am sure that you 	<p>Acknowledged. Please note that your comments will be taken into consideration by SANBI.</p>
-------------------------	----------------------	---	--

		<p>could recommend some shade trees that would grow well in this area eg coastal red milkwood.</p> <p>If payment for use of the facilities is required, us of trail/picnic areas, this could be done at the office at the visitor centre. Site check of payment done by the warden. I suggest that surfers and ski boat users are free??</p> <p>7. If (6) is not feasible then back to boom and access control.</p> <p>8. Otherwise as discussed.</p> <p>9 I feel that Kwelera residents should not be exempt from any use of the proposed facilities.</p> <p>Trusting that these suggestions may be of some use.</p> <p>As residents of Sunrise-on-Sea, my wife and I are both very excited about these proposed developments and wish you well in your endeavours.</p>	
<p>13 February 2018</p>	<p>Janette Bennett</p>	<p>I am a little disturbed that I was shouted down so that I could not make my point at the Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting last night. My point is this:</p> <p>Is it not better to provide controlled access to Magoza Peak than to exclude it from the gardens experience and then risk people going there anyway in an uncontrolled way, attracted by this "forbidden fruit"? To me, this is one of the nicest things about walking at Kwelera - and it's pretty hard to keep the highest point a secret. A suggestion was made to link a path there from the trail through the grassland. This got lost in the noise. The suggestion, however, makes sense to me; it will require quite an effort to walk there. What I would like to avoid is people parking their cars on the bend (or next to my house, which</p>	<p>Comments have been acknowledge. SANBI will continue engagement with relevant stakeholders, including DAFF, regarding public access to the dune forest from the grassland area with the aim of finding an optimal solution to managing access to the trail to Magoza Peak. The dunes are very sensitive to disturbance and the number of visitors using the trail to reach Magoza Peak need to be limited to prevent damaging erosion. The initial proposal is not to develop it as a formal</p>

		<p>already happens, albeit on a small scale). What would stop people from parking here in bigger numbers at a later stage if controlled access is not provided?</p> <p>Please note that I am not arguing for garden visitors to have access to the peak. I am asking a question in the interests of finding the best solution for the long term - particularly one that does not involve strangers parking around my own house or creating danger on the narrow road! Of course, in an ideal world, I would like to keep it all to us, but is this realistic?</p> <p>Already, Sanbi is agreeing to a demand that we keep the existing path to the beach (at the end of the big field) for residents only (although I wonder how you will deny access to the fishermen and beach walkers who have used that path for years). Is it wise to do the same for Magoza Peak? As George Kockott tried to say at the meeting, this is public land - he was referring to roaming dogs, but the point applies. Infuriating our Kwelera Mouth neighbours is not a good idea! We forget that other communities are also affected by the gardens, and many, if not most, welcome the boost it gives to the area - far preferable to, say, wholesale townhouse development. It is up to Sanbi to ultimately make the best decisions, and I trust its people to do that. But I feel it is important that all views - not just those of the loudest - are heard.</p>	<p>trail for the general public. Garden Management and ECPTA will need to monitor its use by the public and impact on the dunes and associated vegetation. Erosion control efforts will need to be implemented if deemed necessary, after thorough consultation, guidance and approval received from DAFF.</p>
13 February 2018	Kathryn Harmer Fox	Request to be registered as I&AP.	Confirmed.
15 February 2018	Lauren Beard and Fred Manthe	Requested to be registered as I&AP's. No braai areas needed, destroy current braais. Concerned about impact on residents and wildlife.	Confirmed that they have been registered as an I&AP. Acknowledge the comments.

<p>27 February 2018</p>	<p>Sonke Ngxeba Lucrecia Sedibana</p>	<p>Following receipt of the BID document, confirmed that the development is outside watercourses and will therefore not trigger section 21 (c) and (i) applications.</p>	<p>Confirmed during site visit and assessment following notification of DWS that there are wetlands on site. SANBI will consult with DWS should they develop within or within close proximity to these wetlands for a water use licence application in terms of Section 21 (c) and (i).</p>
<p>1 June 2018</p>	<p>Elize Cloete</p>	<p>I would like to register as an IAP for the proposed developments at Kwelera. I am a botanist who has collaborated with the staff at the gardens and have made an initial species list of the forests.</p> <p>In addition I would like to submit a comment: During the meeting at Sunrise-on-sea on 6 Feb 2018 the residents of Kwelera village made it very clear that they do not support the development of a trail up Magoza Peak/dune. This seemed to have been accepted by the representative from SANBI and no further discussion on this point was raised. However, this is the single most dramatic viewpoint in the Reserve and it will in all likelihood be developed, even if not initially. My concern is that the roots of the milkwood trees are very sensitive to disturbance and that they have to be protected to prevent dieback of large trees. The route should be clearly demarcated and either a cement or wooden walkway should be constructed. This is probably necessary to implement immediately as I have already noticed a decline in the soil structure along the path since I started walking there three years ago.</p>	<p>CES confirmed that Elize has been registered as an I&AP. SANBI will continue engagement with relevant stakeholders, including DAFF, regarding public access to the dune forest from the grassland area with the aim of finding an optimal solution to managing access to the trail to Magoza Peak. The dunes are very sensitive to disturbance and the number of visitors using the trail to reach Magoza Peak need to be limited to prevent damaging erosion. The initial proposal is not to develop it as a formal trail for the general public. Garden Management and ECPTA will need to monitor its use by the public and impact on the dunes and associated vegetation. Erosion control efforts</p>

			<p>will need to be implemented if deemed necessary, after thorough consultation, guidance and approval received from DAFF.</p>
--	--	--	--

8. Description of the environment

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (amended 2017) must contain—

(h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -

(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;

The following section describes the current land use, climate, topography, geology, hydrology and vegetation within the proposed KwNGB site.

8.1. Current land use

Figure 8.1 below indicates the land uses that are currently taking place within and surrounding the proposed KwNGB site. The following land use features are evident within close proximity to the site:

- Dark green:** forest/forest plantations;
- Light green:** shrub/fynbos and bushland;
- Light brown:** Urban area;
- Grey:** buildings;
- Blue:** non-perennial rivers;
- Pink:** artificial wetlands (reservoirs); and
- White:** existing roads.

According to Figure 8.1 the site falls mostly within forest/forest plantations and grassland with a small portion falling within an urban residential area.

Site observations showed that:

- The 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB falls on land previously used for farming/agriculture; and
- The 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB falls within the Kwelera Nature Reserve and includes two coastal villages namely Kwelera and small portions of Sunrise-on-sea.

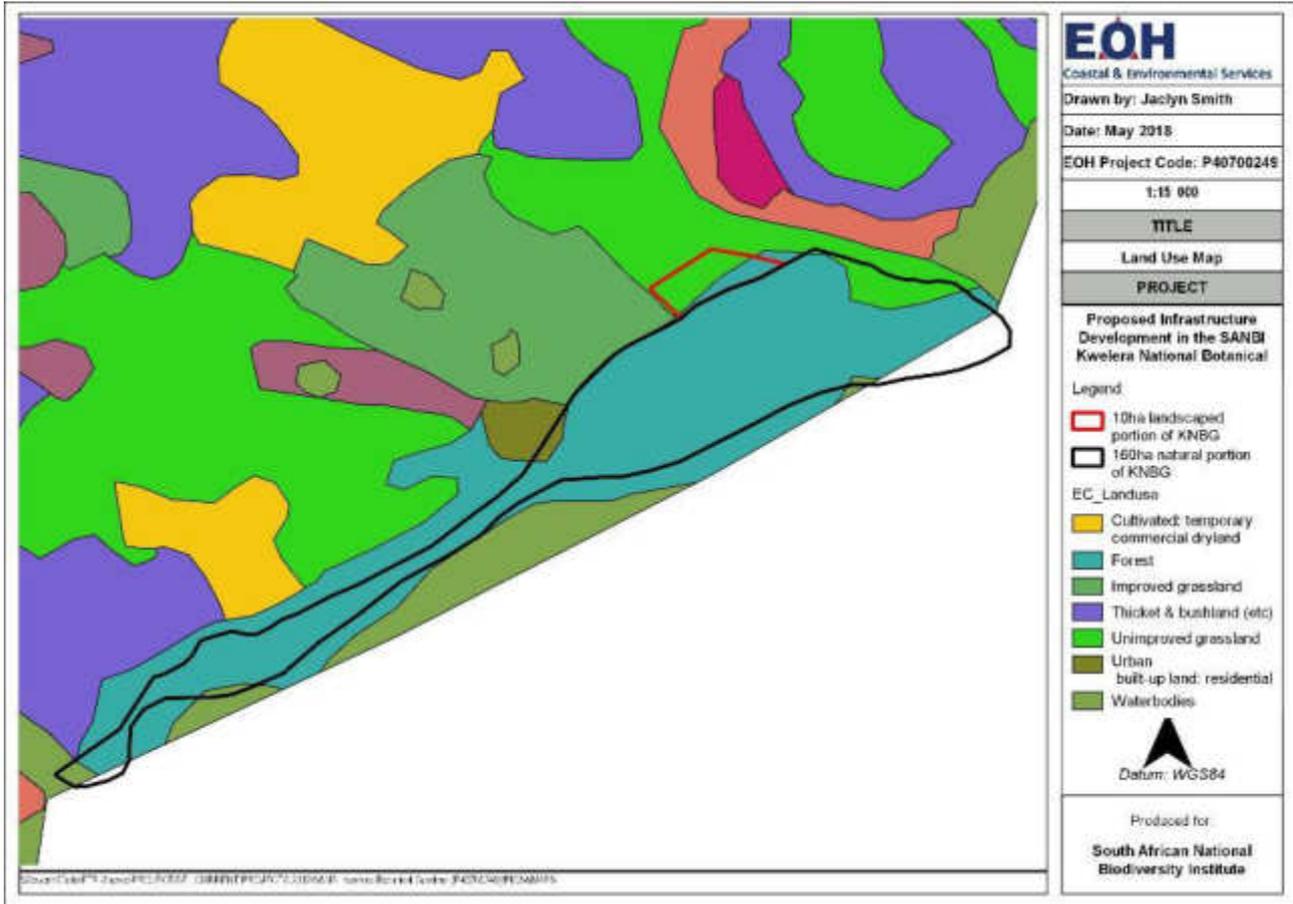


Figure 8.1: Land Use Map indicating the current land use surrounding the proposed site.

8.2. Climate

The proposed site is in Kwelera in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. Kwelera has a temperate and generally warm climate. The temperature averages 18.4 °C and the average annual rainfall is 713mm. February is the warmest month of the year with an average temperature of 22 °C and July is the coldest month with an average temperature of 15 °C, as indicated in Figure 8.1. The area receives significant rainfall. Precipitation is the lowest during the winter months, with a June average of 27mm, and it is the highest during spring, averaging 80mm in October.

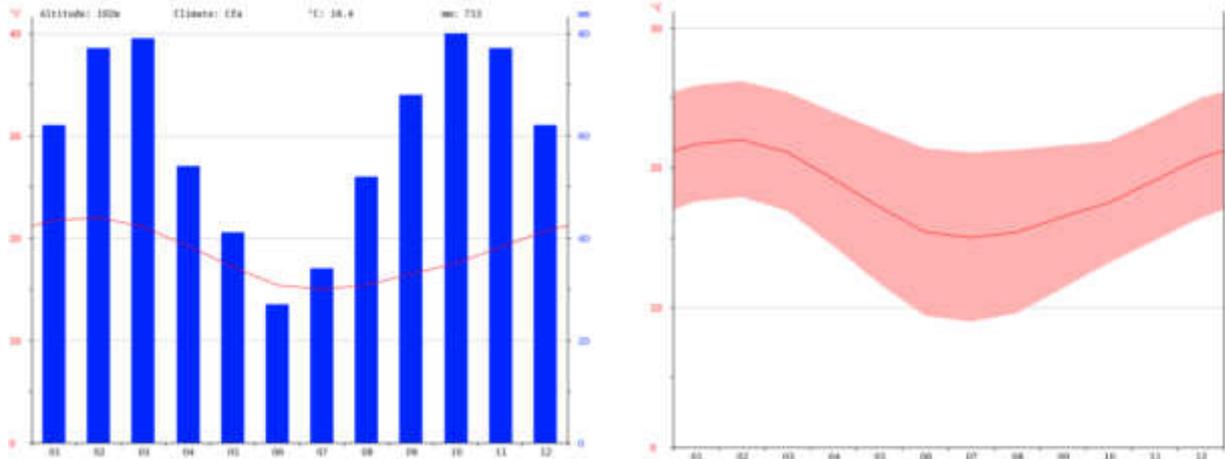


Figure 8.2: Kwelera average annual rainfall and temperature (<https://en.climate-data.org/location/27114/>)

8.3. Topography

The topography within the 10ha portion of land is relatively flat and slopes towards the south west. The topography of the remainder surrounding 160 ha portion of land consists of small gently sloping hills and small dunes (Figure 8.3).



Figure 8.3 Topography of the study site.

8.4. Geology

The proposed site is underlain by the mudstones of the Beaufort group of the Karoo Supergroup (Figure 8.4).

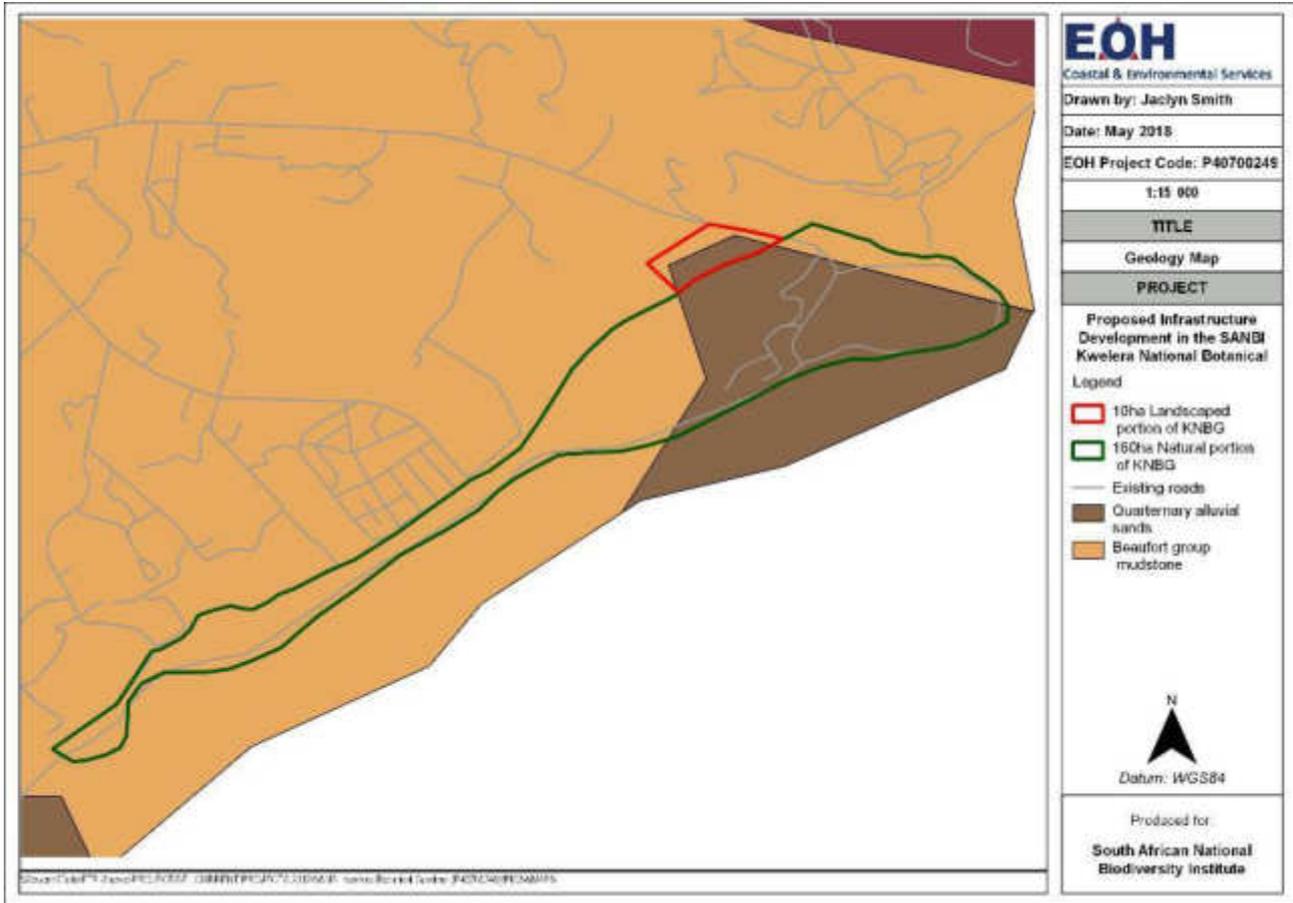


Figure 8.4: Geology of the proposed site.

8.5. Hydrology

The perennial Kwelera River and Estuary is located in close proximity and to the north-east of the site. The Kwelera River has not been assigned a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (NFEPA) classification. There are a number of non-perennial rivers associated with the Kwelera River and other unnamed rivers surrounding the site (Figure 8.5). These will not be affected by the proposed development.

According to NFEPA data there are two natural wetlands and five artificial wetlands (water storage dams) within 500m of the study area. However, site investigations showed there to be five wetlands within the 10ha portion of KwnBG. These have been delineated and assessed by CES (2017) and MacKenzie (2012) (Figure 8.6)

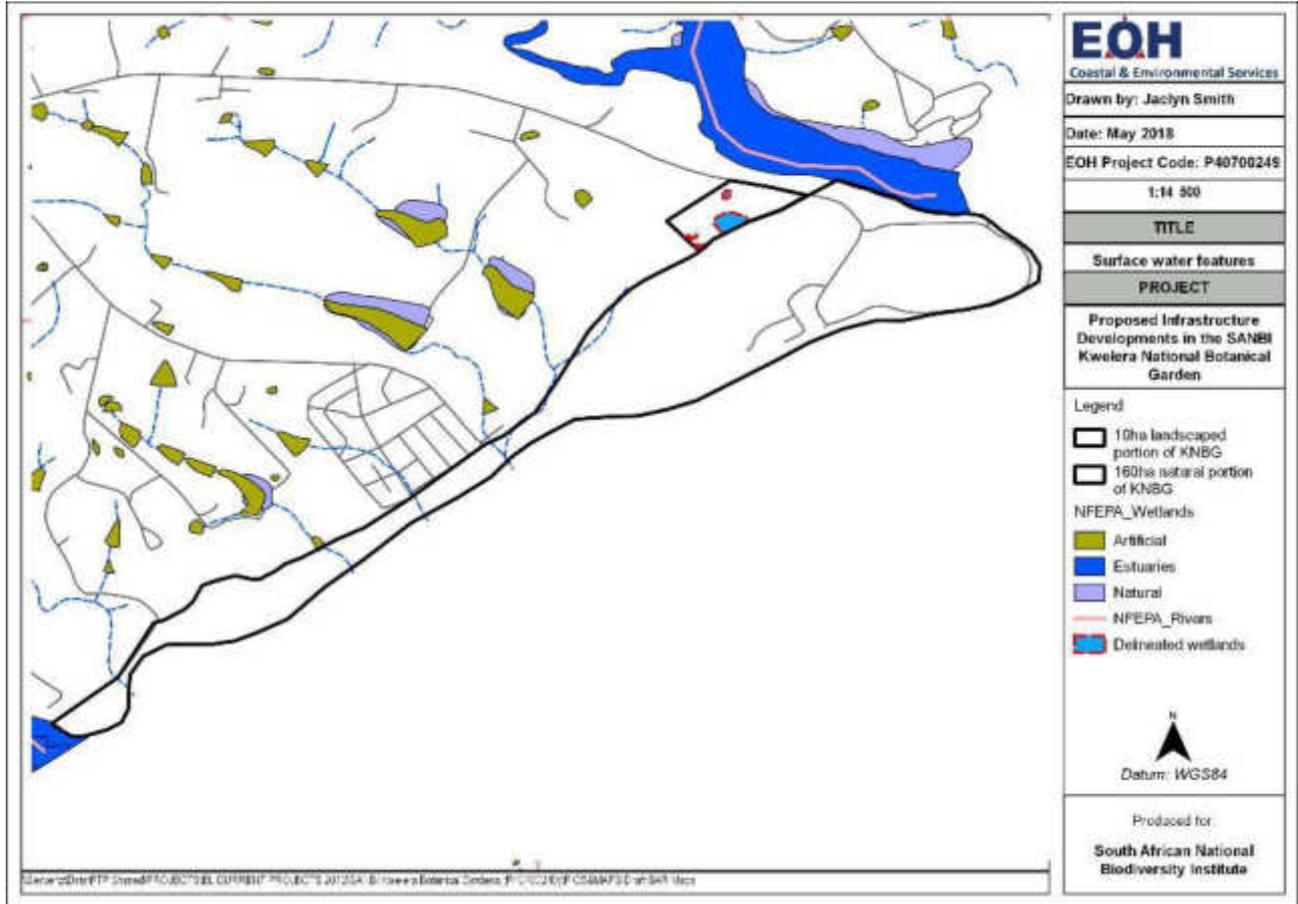


Figure 8.5: Map indicating the hydrology of the study area.

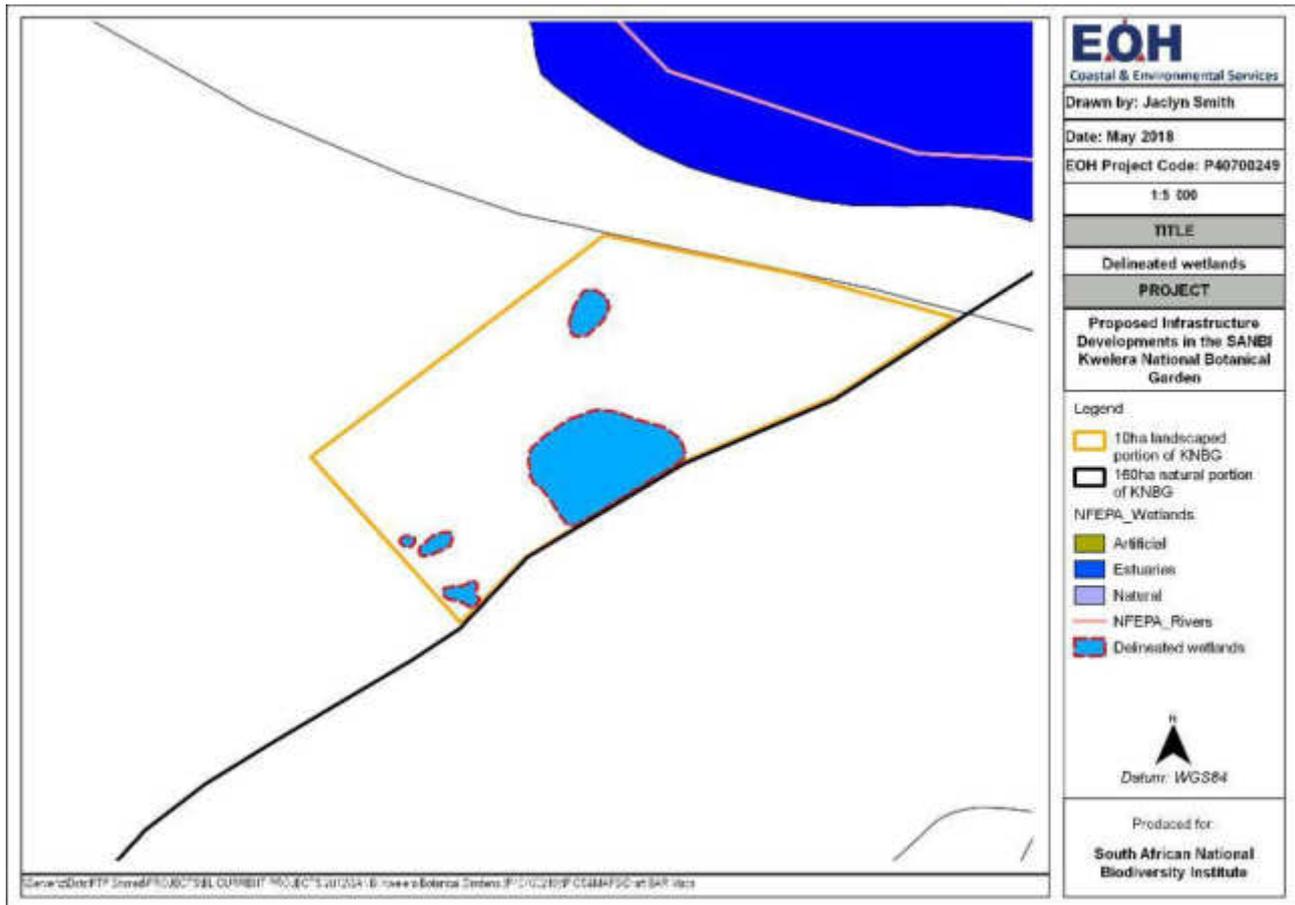


Figure 8.6: Map indicating the delineated wetlands within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.

8.6. Vegetation and Floristics

The vegetation and floristics of the site was taken from the Specialist Botanical and Wetland Report in Appendix D.

8.6.1. South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)

According to the SANBI Map (Mucina and Rutherford; 2012):

- The 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG falls mostly within the Albany Coastal Belt of the Albany Thicket Biome; and
- The 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG falls mostly within the Southern Coastal Forest of the Forest Biome and a small portion in the Albany Dune Strandveld (Figure 8.7).

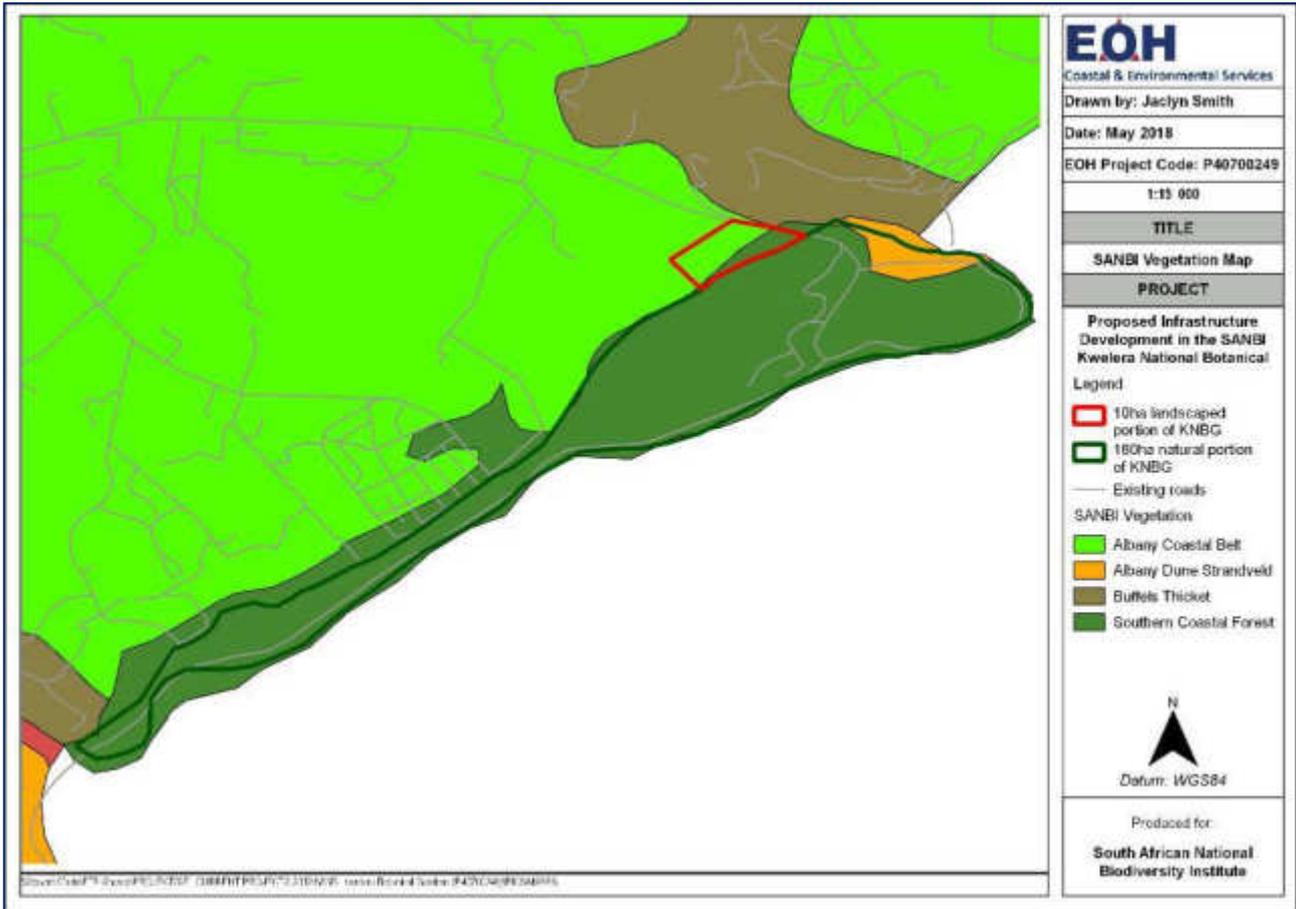


Figure 8.7: SANBI Vegetation within the study area.

Albany Coastal Belt, the vegetation type occurring within the 10ha portion of land, is found on gently to moderately undulating landscapes and dissected hilltop slopes close to the coast (within 15-30km of the coastline). It is dominated by short grasslands punctuated by scattered bush clumps or solitary *Vachellia natalitia* (previously called *Acacia natalitia*) trees. SANBI considers this vegetation type as **LEAST CONCERNED** with a conservation target of 19%. Only 1% is formally conserved in 20 local-authority and provincial nature reserves as well as the Greater Addo Elephant National Park and other private conservation areas. Approximately 12% of the Albany Coastal Belt has over recent years been transformed as a result of urbanisation, cultivation and plantation forestry. Erosion is generally very low to moderate.

Southern Coastal Forest, the vegetation type occurring within the 160ha portion of land and a very small portion of the 10 ha portion of land is found along coastal plains between Alexandria and Van Staden's River canyon and on coastal dunes in the Eastern Cape. It also occurs at low altitudes within deeply incised river valleys surrounded by tropical succulent thicket. It is dominated by *Celtis Africana*, *Sideroxylon inerme*, *Mimusops caffra* and *Dovyalis rotundifolia*. The eastern regions of the distribution area are dominated by well-developed low trees and trees including *Brachylaena discolor*, *Strychnos decussata*, *Euclea natalensis* and *Dracaena aletiformis*. SANBI considers this vegetation type as **LEAST THREATENED** with a conservation target of 40%. More than half of these forests are under statutory conservation especially the frontal dune cordons along the Eastern Cape Coast which fall on state-owned land. Approximately 6% of this forest has been transformed by urbanisation and cultivation. Other serious threats that these forests face include accidental fires, coastal developments and heavy mineral mining from coastal dunes.

Albany Dune Strandveld, the vegetation type occurring within a very small portion of the 160 ha portion of land. This vegetation type occurs on seaward slopes of rocky headlands and coastal dune cordons and is typically composed of very dense shrubby thicket with mostly sclerophyllous shrubs and several woody and herbaceous vines with a sparse grassy understorey. SANBI considers this vegetation as **LEAST THREATENED** with a conservation target of 20%. Approximately 25% of this vegetation type is conserved in nature reserves and private conservation areas. Approximately 8% of this vegetation has been transformed for cultivation and urban development. Other threats to this vegetation include the invasion of large stretches of coastal thicket by alien Australian acacias, *Lagurus ovatus* and *Lolium* species.

According to SANBI the proposed study area falls within the Eastern Cape Dune Forest of the Southern Coastal Group of the Forest biome (Figure 8.7). The Eastern Cape Dune Forest is characterised as a dense-canopy forest found along coastal dune cordons along the Eastern Cape coast. The highest density of these forests occurs along the Kei River Mouth to Mcantzi River Mouth with small pockets occurring as far north as Nxaxo in the Transkei Wild Coast and as far south as Woody Cape. These forests are generally dominated by *Mimusops caffra*, *Sideroxylon inerme* and *Dovyalis rotundifolia*. According to Dereck Berliner (2005) the Eastern Cape Dune Forest has a conservation target of 48% and is considered to be **NEAR THREATENED**. According to CSIR (2003) this dune forest occurs largely on state-owned land which is relatively well-conserved and managed by relevant nature conservation authorities with patches of this forest falling within a number of nature reserves. This forest type is also home to a number of forest dependent and endemic bird, mammal, frog and reptile species. This forest type faces a number of threats including coastal recreational development, coastal dune mining, accidental fires and encroachment of alien invasive woody plant species.

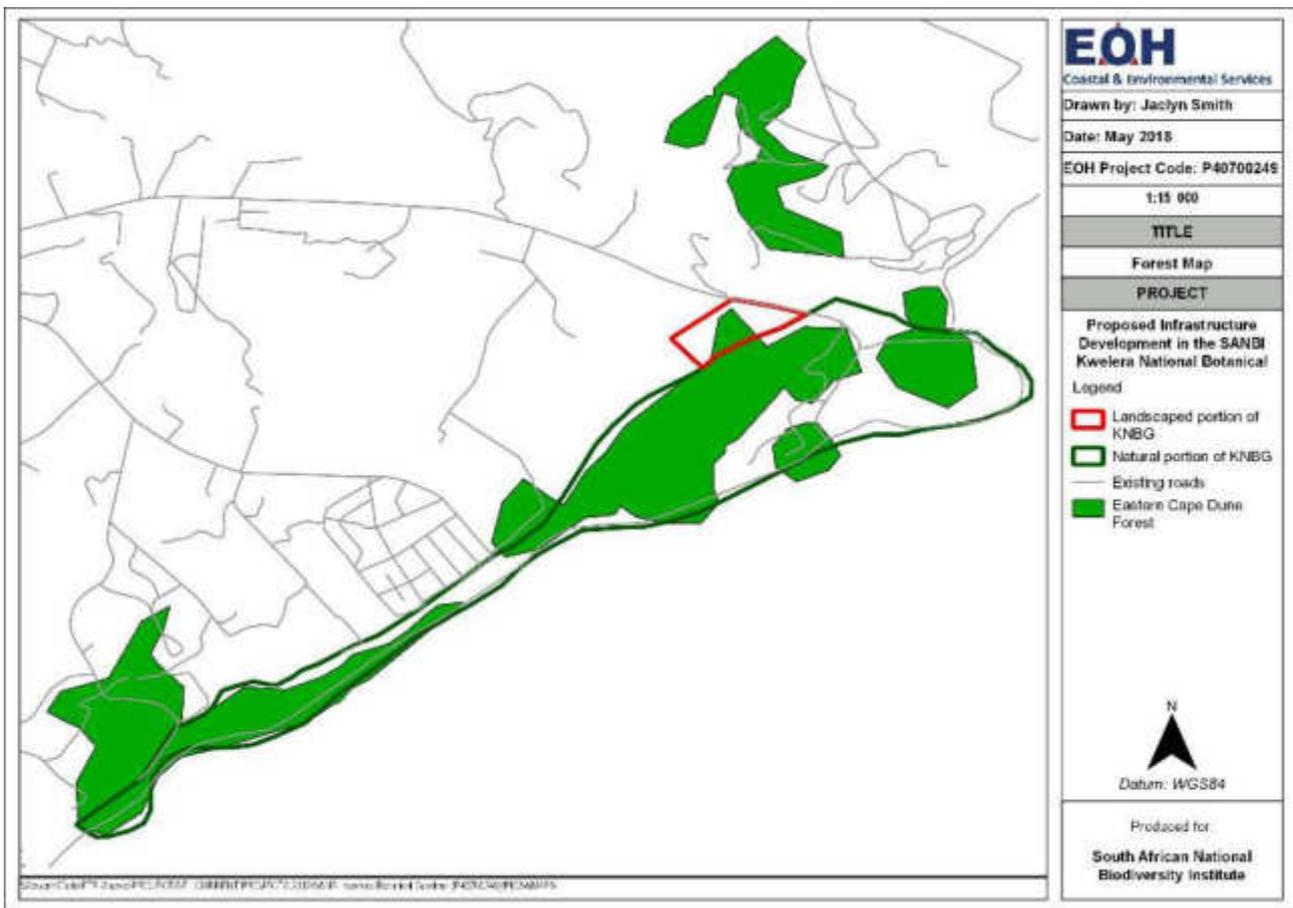


Figure 8.8 Map showing the forest patches within the study area (SANBI Vegetation Map).

8.6.2. Vegetation communities

Site observations identified 6 different vegetation communities within the study area (Figure 8.8). The vegetation communities found within the study area include:

1. Albany Coastal Belt grassland with bush clumps;
2. Wetland vegetation;
3. Eastern Cape Dune forest;
4. Albany Dune Strandveld/Grassland;
5. Transformed Dune Forest/thicket; and
6. Transformed landscape.

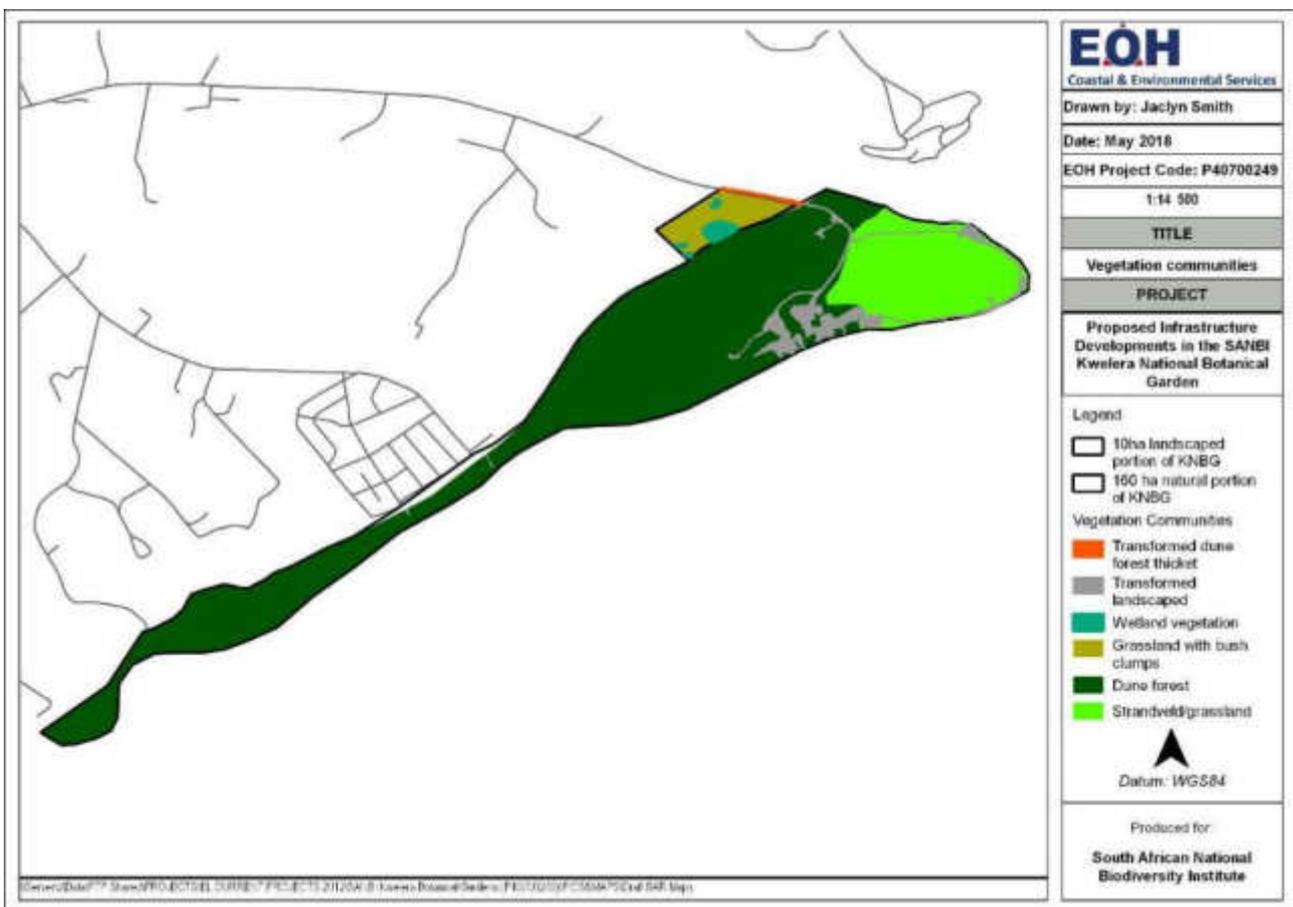


Figure 8.9: Vegetation communities within the study area.

8.6.3. Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan

The Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP, 2007) attempts to map priorities areas for conservation in the province, as well as assigning land use categories depending on current conditions of unit areas and conservation targets that need to be achieved (Berliner *et al.* 2007). ECBCP, although mapped at a finer scale than the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment is still, for the large part, inaccurate and “course” (Driver *et al.*, 2005). Therefore it is imperative that the status of the environment, for any proposed

development “MUST” first be verified before the management recommendations associated with the ECBCP are considered (Berliner and Desmet, 2007).

The main outputs of the ECBCP are “critical biodiversity areas” or CBAs and land use management categories, which include of the following categories:

- CBA 1 = Maintain in a natural state;
- CBA 2 = Maintain in a near-natural state;

According to the ECBCP, the entire study area falls within a Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area Category 2 area which recommends that the land should be maintained in a near-natural state. It should, however, be noted that due to the broad and course nature of ECBCP, the 10ha landscaped portion of KwnBG would not be classified as a CBA if ECBCP was done at a fine, more detailed scale as the land is a transformed area.

Site observations showed that:

- The 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG where new infrastructure will be located is transformed and previously used for agricultural purposes; and
- The 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG is mostly conserved as the Kwelera Nature Reserve while some areas have been transformed in areas to two small villages, Kwelera and a small portion of Sunrise-on-Sea.

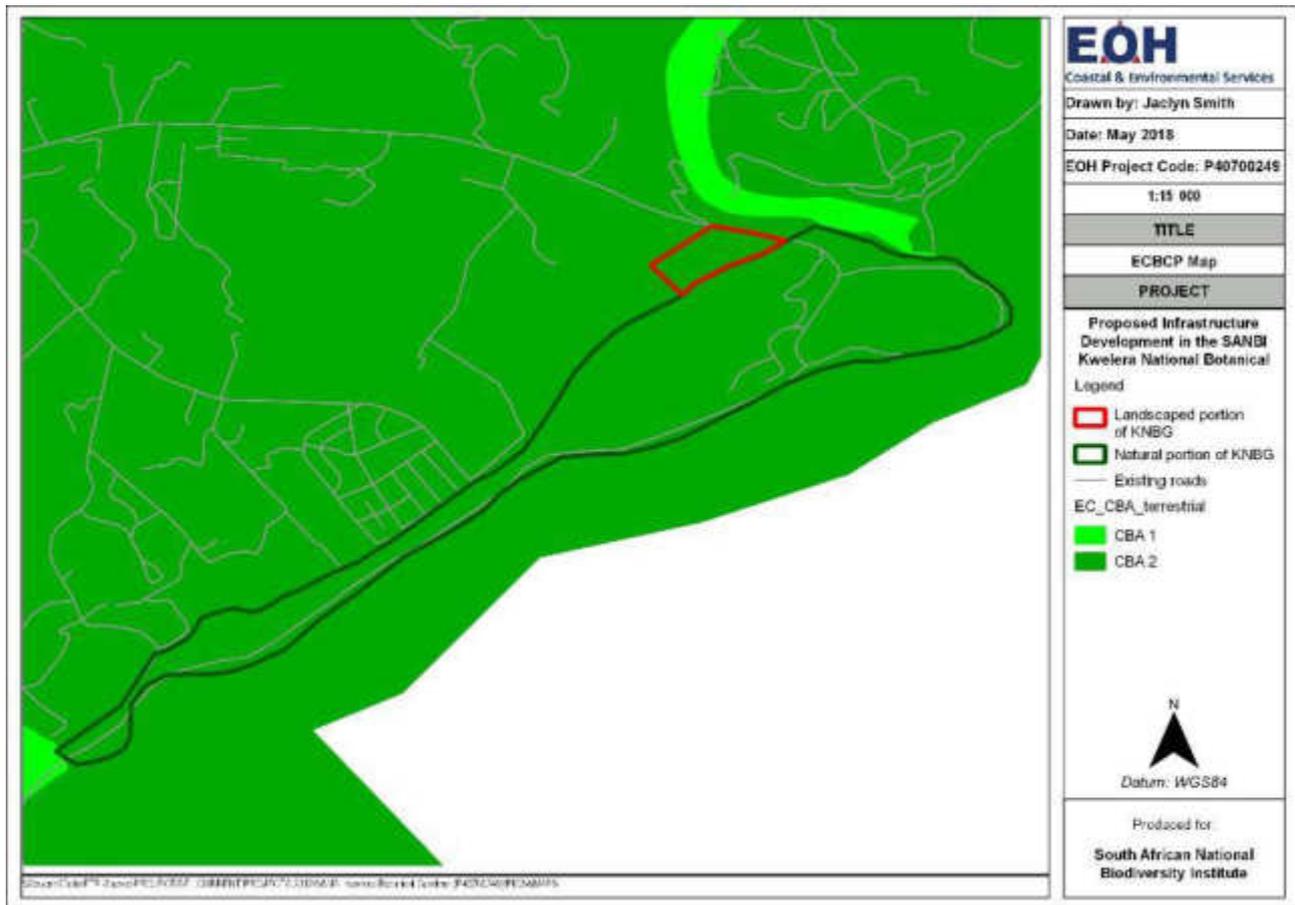


Figure 8.10: Terrestrial CBA Map of the proposed site.

8.7. Socio-Economic Profile

The proposed development is located within BCMM in the Eastern Cape. The municipal area is approximately 2.515km².

8.7.1. Population

BCMM has a total population of 834 997 inhabitants based on the 2016 Community Survey. Population groups consist of approximately 85.40% black Africans, 6.9% whites, 6.7 coloureds, and 0.9% Indian/Asian.

8.7.2. Income, Employment and Poverty Levels

Employment growth within BCMM have not been proportional to economic growth rates. The percentage of employed people with formal jobs is declining slowly as more people find job in informal positions. This is especially the case within BCMM whereby the percentage of formally employed people has fallen from 79.57% in 1995 to 70% in 2013. The unemployment rate within BCMM is still very high and stood at 21% in 2013. Poverty and inequality is still a major challenge within BCMM. BCMM has a Gini coefficient of 0.55 which shows that the metro is unequal.

8.7.3. Kwelera and Sunrise-On-Sea Villages

The Kwelera Village is a small coastal village within the Kwelera Nature Reserve in the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG (Figure 8.11). According to Stats SA (2011) Kwelera Village has a total population of approximately 82 people and 35 households.

Sunrise-on-Sea is a small coastal village located just outside the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG (Figure 8.12). According to Stats SA (2011) Sunrise-on-Sea has a total population of approximately 655 people and approximately 253 households.



Figure 8.11: Map of Kwelera Village and Sunrise-on-Sea in relation to the proposed KwnOBG.

9. Approach to the Environmental Impact Assessment

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

(h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -

(vi) the methodology used in identifying and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;

9.1. Methodology for assessing the significance of impacts

Specialists are required to provide the reports in a specific layout and structure, so that a uniform specialist report volume can be produced. To ensure a direct comparison between various specialist studies, standard rating scales have been defined for assessing and quantifying the identified impacts. This is necessary since impacts have a number of parameters that need to be assessed.

Identified impacts will be assessed against the following criteria:

- Temporal scale;
- Spatial scale;
- Risk or likelihood;
- Degree of confidence or certainty;
- Severity or benefits; and
- Significance.

The relationship of the issue to the temporal scale, spatial scale and the severity are combined to describe the overall importance rating, namely the **significance** of the assessed impact.

Table 10.1: Significance Rating Table

Significance Rating Table	
Temporal Scale <i>(The duration of the impact)</i>	
Short term	Less than 5 years (Many construction phase impacts are of a short duration).
Medium term	Between 5 and 20 years.
Long term	Between 20 and 40 years (From a human perspective almost permanent).
Permanent	Over 40 years or resulting in a permanent and lasting change that will always be there.
Spatial Scale <i>(The area in which any impact will have an affect)</i>	

Significance Rating Table	
Localised	Impacts affect a small area of a few hectares in extent. Often only a portion of the project area.
Study area	The proposed site and its immediate environments
Municipal	Impacts affect BCMM, or any towns within BCMM.
Regional	Impacts affect the wider district municipality or the Eastern Cape Province as a whole.
National	Impacts affect the entire country.
International/Global	Impacts affect other countries or have a global influence.
Likelihood	
<i>(The confidence with which one has predicted the significance of an impact)</i>	
Definite	More than 90% sure of a particular fact. Should have substantial supportive data.
Probable	Over 70% sure of a particular fact, or of the likelihood of that impact occurring.
Possible	Only over 40% sure of a particular fact, or of the likelihood of an impact occurring.
Unsure	Less than 40% sure of a particular fact, or of the likelihood of an impact occurring.

Table 10.2: Impact Severity Rating

Impact severity	
<i>(The severity of negative impacts, or how beneficial positive impacts would be on a particular affected system or affected party)</i>	
Very severe	Very beneficial
An irreversible and permanent change to the affected system(s) or party(ies) which cannot be mitigated. For example the permanent loss of land.	A permanent and very substantial benefit to the affected system(s) or party(ies), with no real alternative to achieving this benefit. For example the vast improvement of sewage effluent quality.
Severe	Beneficial
Long term impacts on the affected system(s) or party(ies) that could be mitigated. However, this mitigation would be difficult, expensive or time consuming, or some combination of these. For example, the clearing of forest vegetation.	A long term impact and substantial benefit to the affected system(s) or party(ies). Alternative ways of achieving this benefit would be difficult, expensive or time consuming, or some combination of these. For example an increase in the local economy.
Moderately severe	Moderately beneficial
Medium to long term impacts on the affected system(s) or party (ies), which could be mitigated. For example constructing a sewage treatment facility where there was vegetation with a low conservation value.	A medium to long term impact of real benefit to the affected system(s) or party(ies). Other ways of optimising the beneficial effects are equally difficult, expensive and time consuming (or some combination of these), as achieving them in this way. For example a 'slight' improvement in sewage effluent quality.
Slight	Slightly beneficial
Medium or short term impacts on the affected system(s) or party(ies). Mitigation is very easy, cheap, less time consuming or not necessary. For example a	A short to medium term impact and negligible benefit to the affected system(s) or party(ies). Other ways of optimising the beneficial effects are

temporary fluctuation in the water table due to water abstraction.	easier, cheaper and quicker, or some combination of these.
No effect	Don't know/Can't know
The system(s) or party(ies) is not affected by the proposed development.	In certain cases it may not be possible to determine the severity of an impact.

Table 10.3: Overall Significance Rating

Overall Significance (The combination of all the above criteria as an overall significance)	
VERY HIGH NEGATIVE	VERY BENEFICIAL
<p>These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually permanent change to the (natural and/or social) environment, and usually result in severe or very severe effects, or beneficial or very beneficial effects.</p> <p>Example: The loss of a species would be viewed by informed society as being of VERY HIGH significance.</p> <p>Example: The establishment of a large amount of infrastructure in a rural area, which previously had very few services, would be regarded by the affected parties as resulting in benefits with VERY HIGH significance.</p>	
HIGH NEGATIVE	BENEFICIAL
<p>These impacts will usually result in long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as HIGH will need to be considered by society as constituting an important and usually long term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Society would probably view these impacts in a serious light.</p> <p>Example: The loss of a diverse vegetation type, which is fairly common elsewhere, would have a significance rating of HIGH over the long term, as the area could be rehabilitated.</p> <p>Example: The change to soil conditions will impact the natural system, and the impact on affected parties (such as people growing crops in the soil) would be HIGH.</p>	
MODERATE NEGATIVE	SOME BENEFITS
<p>These impacts will usually result in medium to long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as MODERATE will need to be considered by society as constituting a fairly important and usually medium term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. These impacts are real but not substantial.</p> <p>Example: The loss of a sparse, open vegetation type of low diversity may be regarded as MODERATELY significant.</p>	
LOW NEGATIVE	FEW BENEFITS
<p>These impacts will usually result in medium to short term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as LOW will need to be considered by the public and/or the specialist as constituting a fairly unimportant and usually short term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. These impacts are not substantial and are likely to have little real effect.</p> <p>Example: The temporary changes in the water table of a wetland habitat, as these systems are adapted to fluctuating water levels.</p> <p>Example: The increased earning potential of people employed as a result of a development would only result in benefits of LOW significance to people who live some distance away.</p>	
NO SIGNIFICANCE	
There are no primary or secondary effects at all that are important to scientists or the public.	

Overall Significance (The combination of all the above criteria as an overall significance)
Example: A change to the geology of a particular formation may be regarded as severe from a geological perspective, but is of NO significance in the overall context.
DON'T KNOW
In certain cases it may not be possible to determine the significance of an impact. For example, the primary or secondary impacts on the social or natural environment given the available information. Example: The effect of a particular development on people's psychological perspective of the environment.

All feasible alternatives and the “no-go option” will be equally assessed in order to evaluate the significance of the “as predicted” impacts (prior to mitigation) and the “residual” impacts (that remain after mitigation measures are taken into account). Reason for the judgement will be provided when necessary.

10. Key findings of the specialist studies

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

(k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendation have been included in the final report;

The following discussion summarises the key findings of the specialist studies. Full reports have been attached in Appendix C of the Draft BAR. The relevant impacts and mitigation measures from these specialist studies have been included in Section 11 of this report.

10.1. Specialist studies

The following specialist studies have been completed for the inclusion in the BAR and as part of the EIA process:

- Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment;
- Heritage Impact Assessment; and
- Visual Impact Assessment.

10.1.1. Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment

Botanical and wetland specialists

Ms Jaclyn Smith, Ms Caitlin Smith and Dr Alan Carter.

Results

In terms of sensitivity of the study site, all the wetlands, forest areas and areas with mostly natural vegetation and high probability of the presence of plant Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) are classified as high sensitivity areas. These areas will require prior Water Use Authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation and a Search and Rescue Exercise (S&R) and application for the relevant permits from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT). Areas of intact natural vegetation with some degree of disturbance are classified as moderate sensitivity areas. A Search & Rescue (S&R) exercise must be conducted prior to commencement of activities in these areas and the relevant vegetation permits must also be applied for. Where possible, avoidance of habitat loss and vegetation clearance should be limited as possible with preference for more disturbed areas first. Areas that have been severely disturbed or transformed by human activities were considered as low sensitivity. A S&R exercise is still recommended for low sensitivity in close proximity to the surrounding dune forest (high sensitivity area) and strandveld/grassland vegetation

(moderate sensitivity area) communities. These areas are considered to be suitable for development with the recommended mitigation measures.

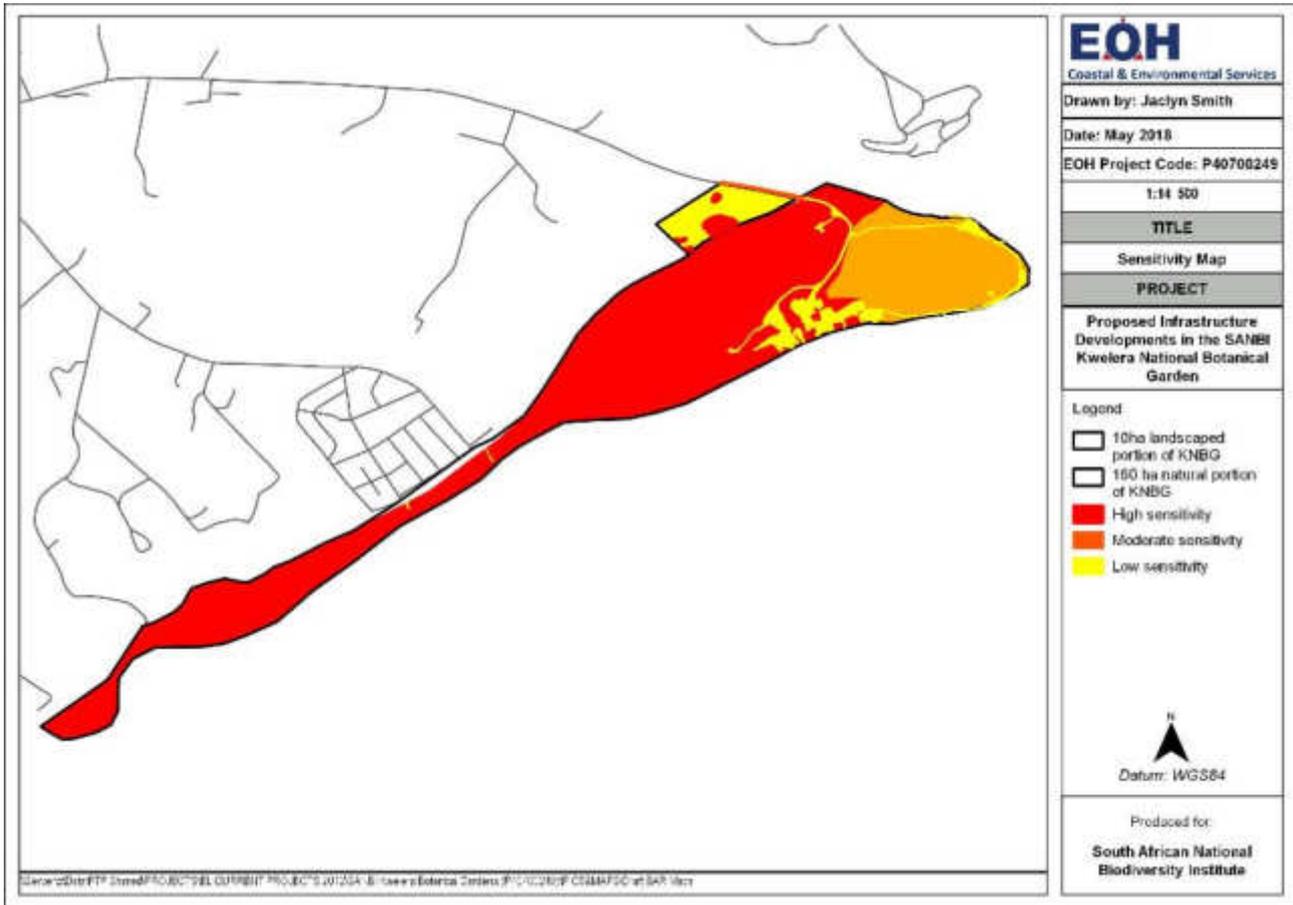


Figure 10.1 Botanical and wetland sensitivity map of the study site

Recommendations

The following recommendations are made:

All the mitigation measures provided below are to be implemented in the Planning and Design, Construction and Operation Phases of the proposed development.

During planning and design phase:

- All legal matters pertaining to permitting must be completed prior to any construction activity.
- The relevant permits must be obtained from the competent authority in order to remove any protected plant species and any SCC.
- All necessary Water Use Licences must be in order for any of the following activities:
 - Construction within 500 m of a wetland; and
 - Construction within a watercourse.
- An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed for the duration of the construction phase.
- The layout of the project infrastructure must avoid the unnecessary removal of natural vegetation.

- The layout must avoid and minimise the footprint of any infrastructure within the sensitive wetland vegetation and dune forest.
- Design of the walkways within the highly sensitive forest areas must be done in such a way that existing paths or open areas are utilised and any vegetation clearing that may be required should, where possible, only involve the trimming or cutting of the vegetation rather than complete removal of any tree or plant.
- Walkways and other infrastructure must be designed to avoid the plant SCC as far as possible.
- All affected plant SCC must be relocated to outside the construction footprint prior to commencement of activities.
- An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be developed to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species.
- All infrastructure and walkways should be designed on flat areas or gentle slopes as far as possible.
- The appropriate materials must be used for the walkways.
- Woodchip and crushed sandstone may be appropriate for light traffic while board and chain access ways may be more appropriate for heavier traffic.
- Wherever possible, construction activities should be undertaken during the driest part of the year to minimize sedimentation of the wetlands.
- Appropriate stormwater structures must be designed to minimise erosion and sedimentation of the wetlands.
- The design of infrastructure must take into account the location of the wetlands and not encroach into wetland areas.
- As far as possible no infrastructure be placed within 5 – 10 m of a wetland.
- The Applicant must apply for a WULA with DWS prior to any infrastructure being placed within the wetlands or within 500m of the wetlands.

During the construction phase:

- The construction footprint must be surveyed and demarcated prior to construction commencing.
- No construction activities must be allowed outside the demarcated footprint.
- Where vegetation has been cleared, site rehabilitation in terms of soil stabilisation and vegetation must be undertaken.
- Topsoil must be separated from the subsoil during stockpiling.
- The first 150-200mm of soil is generally classified as topsoil. This must be removed and stockpiled separately to the remaining subsoil.
- Landscape the impacted areas with 150-200mm of topsoil on top of subsoil during rehabilitation.
- Topsoil must not be stockpiled higher than 2m or for longer than 1 year.
- All areas that will be impacted must be surveyed by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist prior to topsoil removal in order to locate and rescue any SCC within the area and relocate them.
- Search and rescue must be undertaken by a professional and qualified botanist.
- The contractor's staff must not poach or trap wild animals. Stealing of animals is a criminal offence and is forbidden.
- To avoid injury of any animal and breeding habitats, sites to be cleared need to be inspected and transferable animals moved from the site to a new and benign location. Care must be taken when projects occur around breeding areas to avoid any negative impacts. Nests must also be carefully moved if found on demarcated project sites.

- Activities must also take into consideration the breeding periods of surrounding bird species, limiting construction/maintenance work during that time period and also reducing any negative impacts which may be caused on surrounding species.
- The contractor's staff must not be allowed to harvest any natural vegetation.
- SANBI's Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented during the construction phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species.
- Alien plants must be removed from the site through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc.
- All vegetation clearance must be kept to the project footprint.
- All temporarily impacted areas must be rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation as soon as construction in the particular area or phase of work is complete, i.e. rehabilitation is on-going throughout construction as phases have been completed. Restoration must be conducted as per a Rehabilitation Management Plan.
- Only topsoil from the development site, which has been appropriately stored, must be used for rehabilitation.
- No construction material must be stored within 50 m of the wetlands.
- Stockpiles within 100 m of wetlands must be monitored for erosion and mobilisation of materials towards wetlands. If this is noted by an ECO, suitable cut-off drains or berms must be placed between the stockpile area and the wetlands.
- No machinery should be parked overnight within 50 m of a wetland.
- All stationary machinery must be equipped with a drip tray to retain any oil leaks.
- Chemicals used for construction must be stored safely on bunded surfaces in the construction site camp and not within 50 m of a wetland.
- Emergency plans must be in place in case of spillages.
- No ablution facilities should be located within 50 m of a wetland.
- Chemical toilets must be regularly maintained/ serviced to prevent ground or surface water pollution.
- Concrete mixing must not take place within 50 m of a wetland.
- All concrete mixing must occur on impermeable surfaces.
- An Erosion and Sediment Management Plan must be developed to minimize the ingress of sediment-laden stormwater into the wetlands.
- Stormwater must be managed in such a manner that excess stormwater runoff does not enter the wetlands.
- Alien plants must be eradicated from the impacted area.
- The project area must be monitored for any new growth of invasive plants until completion of construction.
- Short-term monitoring must be conducted for a period of 12 months after construction has been completed.
- No construction activities or construction vehicles must encroach into wetland areas.
- The wetland areas must be demarcated prior to the commencement of any construction activity.
- Wetland areas must be considered 'NO-GO' areas; no vehicles shall be allowed to drive through rivers, streams and wetlands. 'NO-GO' areas must be shown on a site map of at least A1 size posted in the site office, and be demarcated by danger tape and/or fencing on site. To avoid damage to the 'NO-GO' areas, the site map should also include:

- areas where construction, maintenance, or demolition work may be carried out;
- areas where any material or waste may be stored; and
- allowed access routes, parking and turning areas for construction or construction related vehicles.

During operational phase:

- Vegetation clearing must only take place in the approved project footprint and areas that have been surveyed for potential plant SCC.
- An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented during the operational phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species.
- Alien plants must be removed through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc. as in accordance to the NEMBA: Alien Invasive Species Regulations.
- SANBI must implement a Maintenance Management Plan which ensures regular monitoring of infrastructure for any sign of erosion and procedures to take to stop the erosion.
- Appropriate signage must be erected at the start of any walkways within the dune environment/natural forest indicating that no public must stray from the designated walkway as this may impact on the surrounding dune environment.
- All cleared areas must be continuously rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation post-construction.
- Stormwater management structures must be monitored and maintained throughout the operation phase.

10.1.2. Heritage Impact Assessment

Heritage specialist

Ms Karen van Ryneveld (Archaeomaps)

Results

No protected archaeological or cultural heritage resources were identified within the development site. The following are findings from the Phase 1 Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment prepared by Archaeomaps (2018):

- “Structures to be demolished, including the Ski Boat Clubhouse and braai areas are not formally protected by the NHRA 1999, and the developer need not apply for EC PHRA permits prior to demolition.
- [Private residences within Kwelera Village will not be affected by the proposed development. This Phase 1 AIA excludes heritage significance values that may be applicable to private properties].
- The study site is situated within the 5km shell midden coastal sensitive zone, and more specifically within the 1km highly sensitive coastal area. The rocky shores of the study site do not represent typical shell midden terrain, but cognisance need to be taken that the study site consist of vegetated sand dunes and the probability of remains (including shell middens or associated human remains) being exposed during the course of construction, or during natural erosion or other processes cannot be excluded. Shell midden sites can vary from extensive, densely compacted stratified middens to ephemeral scatters containing sparse scatters of shell food remains and artefacts (primarily lithics, but in cases including ceramic wares).

Shell middens along the east coast mainly date to the Later Stone Age (LSA), but Middle Stone Age (MSA) midden sites have been recorded from the Glen Gariff area, roughly 2km north along the coastline, and skeletal remains have been exposed in sand dunes, through natural dune action, from the Sunrise-on-Sea area. Despite the fact that no shell midden type remains have been identified during the Phase 1 AIA field assessment, the probability of these being exposed during construction or during the management phase of the garden cannot be excluded.”

Recommendations

No archaeological and cultural heritage resources were identified and therefore there are no mitigation recommendations applicable to the construction and operation phases. However, should there be incidental finds then the heritage protocol should be followed as outline in the Phase 1 Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment in Appendix C.

10.1.3. Visual Impact Assessment

Visual specialist

Ms Jaclyn Smith and Dr Alan Carter

Results

A Level 4 Visual Assessment was undertaken based the DEA&DP Guidelines. A visual sensitivity analysis was undertaken by the development of a view shed. A view shed was developed based on a double storey height of buildings at the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.



Figure 10.2 View shed for the proposed KwNBG (developed based on double storey buildings at the landscaped KwNBG (yellow), proposed KwNBG will not be visible from light pink areas and will be visible from light green areas).

The analysis revealed 9 main view sheds/receptors, of these, the most sensitive visual receptors (viewpoints 5 and 6) with the highest visual sensitivity would be those surrounding the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG including adjacent farms and property owners as well as all road users of the main road to Kwelera beach and village. The impact of the development on these visual receptors can be reduced to moderate where all mitigation measures are implemented.

Viewpoints 1, 2, 3, 7 and 9, which are the visual receptors/areas on the way to and within the Glen Gariff village, Yellow Sands, Sunrise-on-Sea and the Kwelera coastline will likely have a moderate sensitivity given that, although the proposed KwNBG is visible from these areas the distance from the visual receptors varies from 500m to over 2km. Impacts of these visual receptors can be reduced to moderate to low provided the mitigation measures are implemented.

Visual receptors around viewpoints 4 and 8 will likely have low to moderately low visual sensitivity given the large distance between the visual receptors and the proposed KwNBG site and existing the “busy” landscape between the two.

The infrastructure developments within the landscaped portion of the KwNBG will likely have the biggest visual impacts when compared to the natural portion of the KwNBG. Although there are some negative visual impacts associated with the development, it is anticipated that once the KwNBG is operational, these visual

impacts will be reduced over time given the nature of the development (being a botanical garden) which is associated with the planting of natural vegetation and well designed and integrated landscapes.

Recommendations

The following mitigation measures provided below are to be implemented during all phases of the development:

- Sighting and scale of structures:
 - An Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must assist in the sighting of development.
 - For the buildings, building heights should preferably be restricted to double storey, at most, and tucked into the landscape.
- Architectural guidelines must be formulated with a view to blending buildings into the landscape through selection of specific materials and colours. Natural materials should be adopted if possible (e.g. stone, wood, etc.) and roof and wall colours must be natural (greens, browns and greys).
- Screening measures:
 - Natural vegetation should be retained where possible, especially along the existing fence line along the road where there is already a “natural screen” that has developed.
 - Where vegetation has been disturbed, re-vegetation and rehabilitation should be undertaken as soon as possible.
 - Appropriate indigenous tree and plant species must be planted to create visual screen for all structures and buildings.
- General measures:
 - Appropriate lighting must be installed which does not produce excessive light. Lighting must shaded and directed.
 - Limit the clearance of vegetation to the project footprint only.
 - Rehabilitation of cleared/disturbed areas must take place as soon as possible to reduce erosion and scarring of the landscape.
 - No painting or marking of natural features shall take place. Marking for surveying and other purposes shall only be done with pegs and beacons.
 - Materials (including paint) should fit into the natural environment.

10.1.4. Traffic Impact Assessment

Specialist: Deon McQuirk (Emonti Consulting Engineers cc)

Results:

The following concluding results were taking from the Traffic Impact Assessment:

- “The current operating conditions on the road network within the study area are found to be acceptable with no LOS or capacity failures.
- The posted speed limits of 40 km/h and 60 km/h westbound and eastbound respectively along the DR02731, in the vicinity of the site access, are appropriate for the current and expected future traffic conditions, although they should be equal for both directions.
- The existing critical peak, in terms of traffic volume, was found to be the AM peak hour while the PM peak hour tested very similar but with marginally lower demands.

- Once developed and fully occupied, the proposed development may be expected to generate in the order of 70 new vehicle trips in each of the AM and PM commuter peak hours.
- The combined critical peak hour of existing and development trips is found to be the AM peak hour.
- The network is not overloaded when development trips are assigned for any of the given tested peak hours.

Recommendations:

The following recommendations have been taken from the Traffic Impact Assessment:

- “This Traffic Impact Study (TIS) be submitted to the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality (BCMM) for their perusal with the complete development proposal, and that the BCMM in turn forward the TIS, with their comments, to the Eastern Cape Department of Transport (ECDOT) for their perusal.
- The development proposal, that is the subdivision and consolidation of Remainder of Farm 735 and Farm 736, as submitted and reflected herein, being approved in principle from a traffic impact perspective by the BCMM and the ECDOT.
- The required internal road network improvements to be made by the development are as follows:
 - a) parking layout,
 - b) public transport bays,
 - c) disabled parking bays,
 - d) loading bays,
 - e) control strategy, and
 - f) traffic calming.
- The required public road network improvements to be made to accommodate the development are as follows:
 - a) The construction of two public transport facilities, together with the associated pedestrian facilities, along the DR02731 in close proximity to the proposed primary access point to the development.
 - b) Bush clearing being undertaken at the DR02731/Primary access intersection.
 - c) A 5m building line being imposed along the DR02731.
 - d) No direct vehicular, bicycle or pedestrian access being permitted onto the DR02731 other than at the proposed access points.
- The speed limit along the DR02731 in the vicinity of the proposed primary access point being 60 km/h in both directions.

11. Impact assessment

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (h) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site, including -
 - (v) the impacts and risks which have informed the identification of each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of such identified impacts, including the degree to which these impacts –
 - (aa) can be reversed;
 - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
 - (vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing of the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;
- (i) a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including –
 - (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process; and
 - (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures;
- (j) an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including –
 - (i) cumulative impacts;
 - (ii) the nature, significance and consequence of the impact and risk;
 - (iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;
 - (iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;
 - (v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;
 - (vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be avoided, managed and mitigated;

11.1. Possible Environmental Issues and Impacts

The impact assessment for the proposed KwnBG was conducted in two parts:

- General Impact Assessment; and
- Specialist Impact Assessment.

The general impact assessment and specialist impact assessment were combined into one table per phase and a detailed assessment of all impacts and mitigation measures is available in Table 11.2 to 11.5.

11.1.1. General Impact Assessment

The general impact assessment identified and assessed impacts across three phases of the proposed KwnBG:

- Planning & Design Phase;

- Construction Phase; and
- Operational Phase.

The following issues were identified that were not covered in the specialist study such as:

- Compliance with legislation;
- Management of hazardous substances;
- Dust and noise issues;
- General and hazardous waste management;
- Socio-economic impacts;
- Health and safety impacts;
- General construction impacts;
- Stormwater management; and
- Visual impacts.

11.1.2. Specialist Impact Assessment

The specialist impact assessment covered issues identified by the following specialist studies:

- Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment;
- Heritage Impact Assessment; and
- Visual Impact Assessment.

11.1.3. Impact Identification

Various environmental themes/issues were identified and their applicability to each phase are summarised in Table 11.1 below. These themes were identified from the general impact assessment and specialist impact assessment for the proposed KwnBG. These themes were then used to identify potential environmental issues and impacts for the proposed KwnBG.

Table 11.1: Technical Scope of the impacts identified during all phases of the proposed development.

TECHNICAL SCOPE OF IMPACTS IDENTIFIED DURING EACH PHASE OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT			
Theme/Issue	Planning and Design phase	Construction Phase	Operation Phase
Legislation and policy compliance	X	X	X
Stormwater management	X	X	X
Sanitation	X	X	X
Botanical environment	X	X	X
Wetland environment	X	X	X
General and hazardous waste management	X	X	X
Hazardous substances management		X	X
Heritage resources			X

Visual	X	X	X
Noise		X	X
Air quality and dust control		X	
Traffic	X	X	X
On-site fire risk		X	X
Socio-economic		X	X
Health, safety and crime		X	X
Conservation and protection		X	X

11.1.4. Impact Ratings

All issues and impacts identified in Table 11.1 are assessed according to the assessment matrix as described in Section 9 and are summarised in Table 11.2 to 11.5 overleaf.

Table 11.2: Impacts associated with the planning and design phase of the proposed KwnBG.

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
PLANNING & DESIGN PHASE											
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to adhere to existing policies and legal obligations could lead to the project conflicting with local, provincial and national policies, legislation, etc. This could result in lack of institutional support for the project, overall project failure and undue disturbance to the natural environment.	General impact assessment	DIRECT CUMULATIVE	National	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All relevant legislation and policy must be consulted and the proponent must ensure that the project is compliant with such legislation and policy. These should include (but are not restricted to): NEMA, Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP), Local Municipal bylaws. All relevant permits and authorisations including Water Use Licences and Building Plan Approvals must be in place prior to commencement of construction. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Stormwater management	All	During the planning and design phase, inadequate planning for stormwater within the entire KwnBG could result in erosion and contamination of the soil and surrounding watercourses if there is not appropriate stormwater management structures in place.	General impact assessment	DIRECT CUMULATIVE	Surrounding areas	Long-term	Probable	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An appropriate stormwater structures must be designed to minimise erosion and sedimentation of watercourses. Pervious surfaces should be used for the parking lot, roads and footpaths where possible to promote infiltration and reduce concentrated runoff. A stormwater management plan must be developed and all stormwater structures must be designed in line with DWS requirements. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Sanitation	All	During the planning and design phase selection of inferior quality infrastructure or sanitation management systems in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG could result in system failures or leakages resulting in the contamination of the surrounding surface and groundwater.	General impact assessment	DIRECT CUMULATIVE	Localised	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate technology that meets approved technical standards (SABS) should be selected. Sewage infrastructure including pipelines must be tested for defects and leakages before any trenches are closed. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Botanical environment	All	Legal and policy compliance: During the planning and design phase non-compliance with the laws and policies of South Africa as they pertain to the ecological environment could lead to damage of the ecological environment, unnecessary delays in construction activities, and potentially criminal cases, based on the severity of the non-compliance, being brought against the proponent and his/her contractors.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Project level	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All legal matters pertaining to permitting must be completed prior to any construction activity. The relevant permits must be obtained from the competent authority in order to remove any protected plant species and SCC. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Legal and policy compliance: During the planning and design phase non-compliance with the legal requirements and policies of South Africa as they pertain to the wetland environment could lead to damage to wetlands, unnecessary delays in	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Project level	Short term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All necessary Water Use Authorisations must be obtained for any of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction within 500 m of a wetland 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
		construction activities, and potentially criminal cases, based on the severity of the non-compliance, being brought against the proponent and his/her contractors.								<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction within a watercourse • An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed for the duration of the construction phase. 	
	All + preferred layout Alternative 1	Loss of natural vegetation: During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure could lead to the unnecessary loss of natural vegetation in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Localised	Permanent	Definite	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The layout of the project infrastructure must avoid the unnecessary removal of natural vegetation. • The layout must avoid and minimise the footprint of any infrastructure within the sensitive wetland vegetation and dune forest. • Design of the walkways within the highly sensitive forest areas must be done in such a way that existing paths or open areas are utilised and any vegetation clearing that may be required should, where possible, only involve the trimming or cutting of the vegetation rather than complete removal of any tree or plant 	LOW NEGATIVE
	Layout Alternative 2	Loss of natural vegetation During the planning and design phase, the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure will lead to the unnecessary loss of natural vegetation in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT CUMULATIVE	Localised	Permanent	Definite	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The layout of the project infrastructure must avoid the unnecessary removal of natural vegetation. 	MODERATE NEGATIVE
	All	Loss of plant SCC During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure will lead to the unnecessary loss of plant SCC particularly in the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Permanent	Probable	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Walkways and other infrastructure must be designed to avoid the plant SCC as far as possible. • All affected plant SCC must be relocated to outside the construction footprint prior to commencement of activities. • The relevant permits must be obtained from the competent authority in order to remove any SCC. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Invasion of alien plant species During the planning and design phase the failure to plan for the removal and management of alien vegetation in both the 10ha landscaped and 160ha natural portions of the KwnBG could result in the invasion of alien vegetation during the construction and operation phase.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Project Level	Medium-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI's Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented to reduce the risk of establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All + preferred layout Alternative 1	Dune stability During the planning and design phase inappropriate layout and design of infrastructure and walkways within the	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Project level	Medium-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All infrastructure and walkways should be designed on flat areas or gentle slopes as far as possible. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
		160ha natural portion of the KwnNBG may lead to dune instability and erosion.								<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI's Maintenance Management Plan must be implemented for all infrastructure and walkways. The appropriate materials must be used for the walkways Woodchip and crushed sandstone may be appropriate for light traffic while board and chain access ways may be more appropriate for heavier traffic. 	
	Alternative layout 2	Dune stability During the planning and design phase, the design of alternative layout 2 will lead to a larger development footprint within the dune environment of the 160ha natural portion of the KwnNBG which may result in a greater risk of dune instability and erosion as a result of inappropriate layout of infrastructure and uncontrolled or unnecessary clearance of indigenous vegetation.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Project level	Medium-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE		MODERATE NEGATIVE
Wetland environment	All	Scheduling of construction During the planning and design phase inappropriate construction scheduling could lead to short-term (and potentially long-term) impacts on the wetland environment in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG such as excessive sediment mobilization, etc.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study area	Medium term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wherever possible, construction activities within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG should be undertaken during the driest part of the year to minimize sedimentation of the wetlands. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Stormwater management During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design of stormwater structures within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG may result in increased levels of erosion, sedimentation and pollution of the wetlands.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate stormwater structures must be designed to minimise erosion and sedimentation of the wetlands. 	MODERATE NEGATIVE
	All	Invasion of alien species During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for the removal and management of alien vegetation in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG could result in the wetland areas being invaded by alien vegetation during the construction and operation phase. This would have an adverse impact on the wetland health.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI's Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species within the wetland areas in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnNBG. This must be implemented and monitored by an ECO during the construction phase. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Placement and design of infrastructure around wetlands During the planning and design phase, inappropriate design and placement of infrastructure in relation to the wetlands could result in impacts on the wetland habitat, hydrology and geomorphology.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure must take into account the location of the wetlands and not encroach into wetland areas. It is recommended that as far as possible no infrastructure be placed within 5 – 10 m of a wetland. Should infrastructure be placed within or within 500m of the wetlands, a Water Use Licence/General Authorisation must be obtained from DWS prior to any construction activities within the wetland 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
General and hazardous waste management	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for the storage, handling and disposal of general and hazardous waste may lead to littering and pollution of the surrounding environment, unsanitary conditions and health risks.	General Impact Assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT	Localised	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A proper waste management plan for handling onsite waste must be developed and implemented. An appropriate area must be identified where waste can be stored before disposal. The temporary storage facility/service yard must comply with the Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste (2013). 	LOW NEGATIVE
Visual	All + preferred Alternative layout 1	During the planning and design phase, inappropriate architectural design of infrastructure within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBNB may lead to visual and aesthetic impacts.	Visual impact assessment	DIRECT	Surrounding areas	Permanent	Definite	Moderately Severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must assist in the sighting of development. For the buildings, building heights should preferably be restricted to double storey, at most, and tucked into the landscape. Architectural guidelines must be formulated with a view to blending buildings into the landscape through selection of specific materials and colours. Natural materials should be adopted if possible (e.g. stone, wood, etc.) and roof and wall colours must be natural (greens, browns and greys). 	MODERATE TO LOW NEGATIVE
	Alternative layout 2								MODERATE NEGATIVE		MODERATE NEGATIVE
Traffic	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for increased traffic and access to and from the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBNB may result in traffic congestion during the construction and operational phase.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate planning should take place for the increase traffic to the development during the construction and operation phase including traffic calming measures and relevant traffic safety measures (flagmen and temporary speed bumps during the construction phase). All recommendations in the Traffic Impact Assessment must be adhered to. 	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for accidental fires during the construction and operation phase within the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwNBNB could result in potential harm to the public and/or surrounding landowners and their property.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT	Localised	Medium-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Emergency Preparedness Plan must be in place for both the construction and operational phases and before these phases commence. SANBI must plan for and put measures in place to prevent and deal with fires including the provision of firefighting equipment and the establishment of fire breaks. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Health, safety and crime	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for potential health and safety impacts within the entire KwNBNB may result in the harm of labourers, site staff, surrounding landowners and the public.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A health and safety plan in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993) must be drawn up to ensure workers safety. 	LOW NEGATIVE

Table 11.3 Impacts associated with the construction phase of the proposed KwnBG.

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
CONSTRUCTION PHASE											
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the construction phase, failure to adhere to existing policies, regulations, permits, authorisations and legal obligations could lead to the project conflicting with local, provincial and national policies, legislation, etc. This could result in lack of institutional support for the project, overall project failure and undue disturbance to the natural environment.	General impact assessment	INDIRECT	National	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the construction phase the developer must employ an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the duration of the construction phase to audit the contractor's compliance with the specifications in the EA, EMPr, Water Use Licences, plant removal permits and any other additional permits/authorisations. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Stormwater management	All	During the construction phase, failure to implement effective stormwater management measures within the entire KwnBG may result in increased surface soil erosion and contamination of stormwater and resulting surrounding watercourses.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT CUMULATIVE	Localised	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction site must be managed in a manner that prevents pollution to downstream watercourses or groundwater, due to suspended solids, silt or chemical pollutants. Berms and swathes must be placed in areas that may be prone to erosion. Temporary cut-off drains and berms may be required to capture storm water and promote infiltration. The construction site must be managed in a manner that prevents pollution to downstream watercourses or groundwater, due to suspended solids, silt or chemical pollutants. The project area must be monitored by an ECO on a regular basis during construction. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Sanitation	All	During the construction phase the lack of sufficient sanitation facilities and the inappropriate siting and servicing of the sanitation facilities could result in contamination of surface and ground water.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adequate sanitary facilities must be provided for construction workers. The facilities must be regularly serviced to reduce the risk of surface or groundwater pollution. Sanitation facilities must not be located within 50 metres of any watercourse. Maintenance of the chemical toilets should be done on a regular basis to prevent any leakages. Under no circumstances may neighbouring open areas or the surrounding bush be used as a toilet facility. To prevent toilets from blowing over, they must properly be secured, containing a functioning door and lock. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
Botanical environment	All	Loss of natural vegetation During the construction phase the uncontrolled clearing of natural vegetation outside the approved development footprint within the entire KwnBG may lead to the unnecessary loss of natural vegetation.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Localised	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction footprint must be surveyed and demarcated prior to construction commencing. No construction activities must be allowed outside the demarcated footprint. Where vegetation has been cleared, site rehabilitation in terms of soil stabilisation and vegetation must be undertaken. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Handling of topsoil During the construction phase incorrect handling of topsoil in the entire KwnBG may result in limited or no vegetation regrowth during rehabilitation	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Localised	Long-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Topsoil must be separated from the subsoil during stockpiling. The first 150-200mm of soil is generally classified as topsoil. This must be removed and stockpiled separately to the remaining subsoil. Landscape the impacted areas with 150-200mm of topsoil on top of subsoil during rehabilitation. Topsoil must not be stockpiled higher than 2m or for longer than 1 year. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Loss of plant SCC During the construction phase the clearing of natural vegetation may lead to the destruction of habitats and identified and unidentified plant SCC particularly within the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Study Site	Permanent	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All areas that will be impacted must be surveyed by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist prior to topsoil removal in order to locate and rescue any SCC within the area and relocate them. Refer to list of plant SCC in Table 5.7 of the Botanical and Wetland Report. Search and rescue must be undertaken by a professional and qualified botanist. The contractor's staff must not poach or trap wild animals. The contractor's staff must not be allowed to harvest any natural vegetation. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Control of alien species During the construction phase the removal of natural vegetation creates 'open' habitats that will favour the establishment of undesirable alien plant species in areas that are typically very difficult to eradicate and may pose a threat to neighbouring natural ecosystems.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study Site	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be developed and implemented during the construction phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. Alien plants must be removed from the site through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Dune stability During the construction phase, inappropriate and uncontrolled clearing of vegetation in the 160ha natural portion of	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study Site	Long-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All vegetation clearance must be kept to the project footprint. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
		the KwnBG could result in dune instability and erosion.									
	All	Rehabilitation of disturbed areas During the construction phase failure to rehabilitate disturbed areas within the entire KwnBG may lead to the permanent degradation of ecosystems as well as allow alien vegetation species to expand.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Localised	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All temporarily impacted areas must be rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation as soon as construction in the particular area or phase of work is complete, i.e. rehabilitation is on-going throughout construction as phases have been completed. Restoration must be conducted as per a Rehabilitation Management Plan. Only topsoil from the development site, which has been appropriately stored, must be used for rehabilitation. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Wetland environment	All	Material stockpiling During the construction phase, stockpiling of construction materials within 50 m of wetlands in the 10ha landscape portion of the KwnBG could result in erosion and mobilisation of the materials into the nearby wetlands, resulting in sedimentation and a decrease in water quality and wetland habitat.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Study area	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately negative	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No construction material must be stored within 50 m of the wetlands. Stockpiles within 100 m of wetlands must be monitored for erosion and mobilisation of materials towards wetlands. If this is noted by an ECO, suitable cut-off drains or berms must be placed between the stockpile area and the wetlands. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Water quality During the construction phase, accidental chemical spills or other spills (sewage, concrete, etc.) in the vicinity of wetlands will result in water pollution, adversely affecting the wetland ecosystem.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No machinery should be parked overnight within 50 m of a wetland. All stationary machinery must be equipped with a drip tray to retain any oil leaks. Chemicals used for construction must be stored safely on bunded surfaces in the construction site camp and not within 50 m of a wetland. Emergency plans must be in place in case of spillages of hazardous substances/materials. No ablution facilities should be located within 50 m of a wetland. Chemical toilets must be regularly maintained/ serviced to prevent ground or surface water pollution. Concrete mixing must not take place within 50 m of a wetland. All concrete mixing must occur on impermeable surfaces. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Stormwater management During the construction phase the inappropriate routing of stormwater within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG may lead to sedimentation of wetlands, adversely affecting the wetland's ecosystem.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Erosion and Sediment Management Plan must be developed to minimize the ingress of sediment-laden stormwater into the wetlands. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
										<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater must be managed in such a manner that excess stormwater runoff does not enter the wetlands. 	
	All	Control of alien species During the construction phase, failure to implement an Alien Management Plan and monitor alien vegetation within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB could lead to infestation in wetland areas.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Alien Management Plan must be implemented. Alien plants must be eradicated from the impacted area. The project area must be monitored for any new growth of invasive plants until completion of construction. Short-term monitoring must be conducted for a period of 12 months after construction has been completed. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Destruction of wetland habitat During the construction phase the unplanned and unnecessary encroachment of construction activities or construction vehicles into wetland areas could result in destruction of wetland habitat.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Long-term	Definite	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No construction activities or construction vehicles must encroach into wetland areas. The wetland areas must be demarcated prior to the commencement of any construction activity. 	LOW NEGATIVE
General and hazardous waste management	All	During the construction phase, poor management of the handling, disposal and storage of general waste may lead to the pollution of the surrounding environment and littering may attract unwanted vermin and make the area aesthetically unappealing.	General Impact Assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A proper waste management plan for handling onsite waste must be implemented. All general waste must be disposed of in bins/waste skips labelled "general waste". There must be sufficient waste bins provided throughout the construction site for collecting waste. All general waste collected on site must ultimately be disposed of at a licensed general waste disposal site. No waste must be buried or burned on site. The temporary waste storage facility/service yard must comply with the Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste (2013). All hazardous waste generated on site must be disposed of in impermeable containers/bins that prevent any ingress of rainwater. These containers/bins must be labelled "hazardous waste". Any storage containers containing hazardous waste must be placed in bunded containment areas with sealed surfaces. Spill kits must be available on site to deal with any spillages/leaks. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
										<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All hazardous waste must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous landfill site or collected by a licenced service provider. Proof of receipt of hazardous waste by a licenced service provider must be maintained on the site. All waste should be discarded at a registered waste management facility/ landfill site, particularly those waste or materials that could have an impact on surface or groundwater quality when coming into contact with water. 	
Hazardous substances management	All	During the construction phase, spillages of hazardous substances from inappropriate handling, transport and use of the substances (ie fuel) may result in pollution of the surface and/or groundwater and soil contamination. Spillages of hazardous substances pose a health and safety risk to the staff on site.	General impact assessment	Direct	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The storage of potentially hazardous substances must be controlled to reduce the risk of environmental contamination. Any storage tanks containing hazardous materials (ie fuel, diesel) must be placed in bunded containment areas with sealed surfaces. All vehicles and machinery must be regularly maintained and in good working order to reduce the risk of contamination of soil and ground water. Cement and concrete must not be mixed directly on the ground, or during rainfall events when the potential for transport of pollutants to watercourses is the greatest. Used cement bags shall be collected and stored in containers to prevent wind-blown cement dust and water contamination. The re-use of discarded cement bags on site is forbidden. Mixed cement/concrete must not be allowed to flow into any watercourses. Drip trays must be placed under stationary construction machinery overnight to avoid soil contamination from oil and fuel leaks. The individual(s) that will be handling hazardous materials must be trained to do so. All hazardous chemicals must be stored properly in a secure, bunded and contained area. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
										<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contaminated soil must either be excavated or treated on-site, depending on the nature and extent of the spill. The ECO must determine the precise method of treatment of polluted soil. This could involve the application of soil absorbent materials or oil-digestive powders to the contaminated soil. If a spill occurs on an impermeable surface such as cement or concrete, the surface spill must be contained using oil absorbent materials. Absorbent materials in the form of a spill kit must be provided on site. Contaminated remediation materials must be carefully removed from the area of the spill so as to prevent further release of petrochemicals to the environment, and stored in suitable containers until appropriate disposal. 	
Heritage	All	During the construction phase, it is unlikely for there to be any impacts on any heritage resources as none were identified during the heritage impact assessment.	Heritage impact assessment	INDIRECT	Localised	Medium-term	Unsure	Slightly severe	LOW NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the event that any incidental archaeological and cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected by the NHRA1999, being identified during the course of development the process described in 'Appendix B: Heritage Protocol for Incidental Finds during the Construction Phase' (included in the Appendix C and D) in the Heritage Impact Assessment Report should be followed. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Visual	All	During the construction phase, construction activities, clearance of vegetation and movement of construction vehicles and plant to and from site within the entire KwnBG could result in a visual disturbance of the surrounding landscape.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Surrounding areas	Short-term	Definite	Slightly severe	LOW NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Natural vegetation should be retained where possible, especially along the existing fence line along the road where there is already a "natural screen" that has developed. Where vegetation has been disturbed, re-vegetation and rehabilitation should be undertaken as soon as possible. Appropriate directional lighting should be installed which does not produce excessive light. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Noise	All	During the construction phase, construction activities within the entire KwnBG could result in an increase in ambient noise levels on site and affect surrounding properties.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Project level	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activities which include the movement of construction vehicles and the operation of machinery should be restricted to normal working hours (07:00am – 17:00pm). 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
										<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There must be a complaints register on site for nearby residents to make complaints. These must be addressed and recorded. 	
Air quality and dust control	All	During the construction phase, dust generated by construction vehicles and construction activities could result in significant dust during windy conditions.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Project level	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During windy periods un-surfaced and un-vegetated areas should be dampened down. Vegetation should be retained where possible as this will reduce dust travel. Any complaints or claims emanating from dust issues must be attended to immediately and noted in the complaints register. A community liaison officer (CLO) should be appointed during the construction phase to facilitate a close working relationship with the Contractor and/or SANBI and the surrounding landowners and general public. 	LOW NEGATIVE
		During the construction phase poor maintenance and servicing of construction plant and vehicles may result in an increase in vehicle emissions in the areas.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Project level	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicles and construction plant must be serviced regularly so as to reduce excessive vehicle emissions. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Traffic	All	During the construction phase, there is likely to be an increase in traffic volumes in the entire KwnBG particularly along the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG which may result in vehicle/pedestrian collisions and degrade the existing road conditions.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local residents should be made aware of the presence of construction vehicles by making use of high-visibility signage. Road condition should be recorded prior to construction vehicles making use of the roads and any damage caused by construction vehicles should be repaired. All traffic safety (flagmen) and traffic calming measures should be in place within the site and where traffic enters the main road. 	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the construction phase inadequate attention to fire safety awareness and fire safety equipment could result in uncontrolled fires, posing a threat to animals, vegetation and the surrounding landowners.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<p>In order to reduce the risk of fires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All flammable substances must be stored in dry areas which do not pose an ignition risk to the said substances. Smoking must not be permitted near flammable substances. All cooking must be done in demarcated areas that are safe in terms of runaway or uncontrolled fires. No open fires must be allowed on site. Fire extinguishers must be available onsite. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
Socio-economic	All	During the construction phase, there is the potential for some temporary job opportunities to be created.	General impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Probable	Moderately beneficial	SOME BENEFITS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation is required. 	SOME BENEFITS
Health, safety and crime	All	During the construction phase, there may be an increase in the number of people and labourers within the area which could attract and result in an increase in crime and potential security risks.	General impact assessment	INDIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to the site must be controlled to ensure no unauthorised people enter the premises. The construction site must be secured in order to reduce the opportunity for criminal activity in the locality of the site. The site must be monitored on a daily basis by a security guard or company. There must be a complaints register on site for nearby residents to make complaints. 	LOW NEGATIVE
		During the construction phase, inadequate or lack of proper health and safety measures in place could result in potential harm to site staff, surrounding landowners and the general public.		INDIRECT						Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE
Conservation and protection	All	During the construction phase, lack of and/or inadequate educating of construction staff of the sensitive surrounding terrestrial and aquatic environment in the entire KwnBG could result in unnecessary impacts on these environments.	General Impact Assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT	Study area	Medium-term	Probable	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All labourers and site staff need to be made aware of the sensitive environments in which they are working in and/or surrounding by. An ECO must be appointed throughout the construction phase to ensure mitigation measures are implemented and to ensure compliance with the provisions of the EMPr and EA. All site personnel must have a basic level of environmental awareness training. 	LOW NEGATIVE

Table 11.4: Impacts associated with the Operation phase of the proposed KwnBG.

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
OPERATION PHASE											
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the operation phase, failure to adhere to all permits, authorisations and regulations may lead to financial penalties and closure of the KwnBG.	General impact assessment	INDIRECT	National	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The proponent must ensure that operation of the KwnBG is compliant with the relevant legislation and policy. These should include (but are not restricted to): NEMA, EA, WULA, plant removal permits and any other permits/authorisations. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Stormwater management	All	During the operation phase, failure of the stormwater system may lead to contaminated stormwater polluting the ground, stormwater system and nearby streams.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT CUMULATIVE	Localised	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater management measures such as attenuation structures, channels, etc. must be properly maintained and monitored. If the stormwater management measures put in place are deemed insufficient, a qualified engineer must be approached to assist with additional storm water attenuation mechanisms and remediation. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Sanitation	All	During the operation phase, failure of sanitation systems, lack of infrastructural maintenance coupled with poor operation may lead to sewage overflows resulting in contamination of surface and groundwater.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT CUMULATIVE	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sewage pipelines and the pump station must be properly managed and maintained. There should be periodic inspections of the sewage systems to identify any system failure which could lead to contamination of the surrounding water bodies. Any leaks and failures of the sewer system must be fixed immediately and areas rehabilitated as needed. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Botanical environment	All	Loss of plant SCC During the operational phase, the uncontrolled clearing or unnecessary loss of natural vegetation during routine maintenance of the entire KwnBG and infrastructure may lead to the loss of unidentified plant SCC.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT	Study site	Long-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetation clearing must only take place in the approved project footprint and areas that have been surveyed for potential plant SCC. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Control of alien species During the operational phase the loss of natural vegetation will increase the potential invasion by alien plant species within the entire KwnBG. This, coupled with the lack of implementation of an alien vegetation management plan may result in large scale alien plant invasion.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Study Site	Long-Term	Possible	Moderately Severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented during the operational phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. Alien plants must be removed through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc. as in accordance to the NEMBA: Alien Invasive Species Regulations. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
	All	Dune stability During the operation phase failure to maintain infrastructure and walkways within the dune environment in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB may lead to erosion and dune instability.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	Study site	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI must implement a Maintenance Management Plan which ensures regular monitoring of infrastructure for any sign of erosion and procedures to take to stop the erosion. Appropriate signage must be erected at the start of any walkways within the dune environment/natural forest indicating that no public must stray from the designated walkway as this may impact on the surrounding dune environment. 	LOW NEGATIVE
	All	Rehabilitation of disturbed areas During the operational phase, continuous rehabilitation of disturbed areas within the entire KwNGB may lead to the permanent degradation of ecosystems as well as allow alien vegetation species to expand.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Study Site	Long-Term	Possible	Moderately Severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All cleared areas must be continuously rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation post-construction. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Wetland environment	All	Stormwater During the operation phase failure to monitor and maintain the stormwater management system within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB could result in erosion and sedimentation of wetlands.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT, INDIRECT, CUMULATIVE	Study Site	Long-Term	Possible	Moderately Severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater management structures within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB must be monitored and maintained throughout the operation phase. 	LOW NEGATIVE
General and hazardous waste management	All	During the operation phase, inappropriate handling storage and disposal of general and hazardous waste may lead to pollution of soil, surface and/or groundwater as well as pose a health and safety risk to staff and surrounding landowners.	Waste Impact Assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A waste management plan must be implemented to ensure appropriate handling, collection, processing and disposal of solid waste. (An adequate backup system for waste management should be in place in case of service delivery strikes). Reuse, recycling and separation-at-source of waste should be promoted. If any hazardous waste that is generated on site it must be stored in an impermeable container until such time as it can be disposed at a registered hazardous landfill site or be collected by the appropriate service provider (eg. Enviroserv). A "clean site policy" must be adopted by all employees. 	LOW NEGATIVE

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
Heritage	All	During the operation phase, there may be impacts on any unidentified heritage resources within the entire KwnBG however this is unlikely, as none were identified during the heritage impact assessment.	Heritage impact assessment	INDIRECT	Localised	Medium-term	Unsure	Slightly severe	LOW NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the event that any incidental In the event of any incidental archaeological and cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected by the NHRA1999, being identified during the course of development the process described in 'Appendix B: Heritage Protocol for Incidental Finds during the Construction Phase' (included in the Appendix C and D) in the Heritage Assessment Report should be followed. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Visual	All + preferred alternative layout 1	During the operation phase, the operation of the entire KwnBG may affect the aesthetic appeal of the area.	Visual impact assessment	DIRECT	Surrounding areas	Long-term	Definite	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate lighting should be installed which is shaded and directed. Natural vegetation should be retained where possible, especially along the existing fence line along the road where there is already a "natural screen" that has developed. 	MODERATE TO LOW NEGATIVE
	Alternative layout 2								MODERATE NEGATIVE		MODERATE NEGATIVE
Noise	All	During the operation phase of the KwnBG, there is likely to be some noise that would be typical of such a development.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Project level	Short-term	Probable	Slightly severe	LOW NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All operational activities should be kept to reasonable hours in line with municipal by-laws. A close working relationship must be established and maintained between SANBI and the surrounding landowners and general public 	LOW NEGATIVE
Traffic	All	During the operation phase, there is likely to be an increase in traffic volumes in the area which may result in vehicle/pedestrian collisions.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Probable	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Traffic calming measures should be in place along approaching roads. Measures to accommodate pedestrians should be in place and continually enforced. 	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the operation phase there is the chance of fires which may harm staff and surrounding landowners/general public.	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Localised	Long-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fire extinguishers must be placed throughout the site. No smoking or open flame should be permitted on the site. An Emergency Response Plan must be in place and must be known by all employees. Fire breaks must be developed and maintained by SANBI. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Socio-economic	All	During the operation phase, there will some permanent job opportunities	General impact assessment	DIRECT	Municipal	Long-term	Definite	Moderately beneficial	SOME BENEFITS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation is required. 	SOME BENEFITS
		During the operation phase, operation of the KwnBG will likely increase and attract tourism to the KwnBG and Eastern Cape in general.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT CUMULATIVE	National	Long-term	Probable	Beneficial	BENEFICIAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	BENEFICIAL
		During the operation phase, there will likely be some research opportunities and		DIRECT	National	Long-term	Definite	Beneficial	BENEFICIAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	BENEFICIAL

ISSUE	ALTERNATIVE (if applicable)	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
		education benefits associated with the operation of the KwnBG.									
Health, safety and crime	All	During the operation phase, there is the possibility of an increase in crime in the area as a result of the increase of people in the area.	General impact assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Crime statistics must be monitored within the KwnBG and appropriate action taken should crime levels increase as a result of the increase of people within the area. 	LOW NEGATIVE
		During the operation phase, there is the potential for the health of employees or visitors to the KwnBG to be affected by accidents.		INDIRECT	Study area	Short-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A first aid kit must be available on site and the health and safety officer must be trained in first aid. Emergency procedures must be made known to all workers and covered in toolbox talks. Emergency numbers for the local police, fire department and local municipal must be displayed in a known area on site. 	LOW NEGATIVE
Conservation and protection	All	During the operation phase, the operation of the KwnBG will likely bring about an increase in awareness and protection of the KwnBG which incorporates the Kwelera Nature Reserve.	General Impact Assessment	DIRECT INDIRECT	Study area	Long-term	Probable	Moderately beneficial	SOME BENEFITS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required as the goal of the KwnBG is to showcase and educate the general public about the biodiversity of the Eastern Cape. 	SOME BENEFITS

Table 11.5: Impacts associated with the No-go alternative of the KwnBG.

ISSUE	DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT	INFORMATION SOURCE	NATURE OF IMPACT	SPATIAL SCALE (EXTENT)	TEMPORAL SCALE (DURATION)	CERTAINTY SCALE (LIKELIHOOD)	SEVERITY / BENEFICIAL SCALE	SIGNIFICANCE PRE-MITIGATION	MITIGATION MEASURES	SIGNIFICANCE POST-MITIGATION
No-Go										
Socio-economic	If the project does not proceed, then there will be no job creation opportunities associated with the development.	General impact assessment	INDIRECT	National	Medium-term	Possible	Severe	HIGH NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	HIGH NEGATIVE
	If the project does not proceed then there will be no tourism opportunities associated with the development.		INDIRECT	International	Medium-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	MODERATE NEGATIVE
	If the project does not proceed then there will be no educational and research opportunities associated with the development.		INDIRECT	National	Long-term	Possible	Moderately severe	MODERATE NEGATIVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	MODERATE NEGATIVE
Botanical environment	Should the proposed KwnBG not be developed then the 10ha portion of land will remain transformed agricultural land with undisturbed wetlands and the 160ha portion will remain the Kwelera Nature Reserve.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	DIRECT	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Some benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	Some benefits
Wetland environment			DIRECT	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Some benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mitigation required. 	Some benefits
Heritage resources	If the project does not proceed this will have little to no impact on any heritage resources as none were identified during the heritage assessment.	Heritage impact assessment	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A 	N/A

12. Impact statement

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulation (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (l) an environmental impact statement which contains - a
 - (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment
 - (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and
 - (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives; positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing of the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;

In line with the above-mentioned legislative requirement, this chapter of the Basic Assessment provides and Environmental Impact Statement which summaries the environmental impact assessment findings. This chapter of the Basic Assessment also includes a sensitivity map and a summary of the alternatives investigated.

12.1. Environmental impact statement

The HIGH negative impacts that were identified are summarised in Table 12.1 below. These impacts can all be reduced through the recommended mitigation measures to LOW or MODERATE post-mitigation impacts.

Table 12.1 High impacts identified for the proposed KwnBG

Theme/Issue	Alternatives	Description of impact	Information source	Post-mitigation significance
<i>Planning and Design Phase</i>				
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to adhere to existing policies and legal obligations could lead to the project conflicting with local, provincial and national policies, legislation, etc. This could result in lack of institutional support for the project, overall project failure and undue disturbance to the natural environment.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Stormwater management	All	During the planning and design phase, inadequate planning for stormwater within the entire KwnBG could result in erosion and contamination of the soil and surrounding watercourses if there is	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE

		not appropriate stormwater management structures in place.		
Sanitation		During the planning and design phase selection of inferior quality infrastructure or sanitation management systems in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB could result in system failures or leakages resulting in the contamination of the surrounding surface and groundwater.		
Botanical environment	All + preferred layout alternative 1	Loss of natural vegetation: During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure could lead to the unnecessary loss of natural vegetation in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
	Alternative layout 2	Loss of natural vegetation During the planning and design phase, the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure will lead to the unnecessary loss of natural vegetation in the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	MODERATE NEGATIVE
	All	Loss of plant SCC During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design and layout of the project infrastructure will lead to the unnecessary loss of plant SCC particularly in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
	All + preferred layout alternative	Dune stability During the planning and design phase inappropriate layout and design of infrastructure and walkways within the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB may lead to dune instability and erosion.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
	Alternative layout 2	Dune stability During the planning and design phase, the design of alternative layout 2 will lead to a larger development footprint	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	MODERATE NEGATIVE

		within the dune environment of the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG which may result in a greater risk of dune instability and erosion as a result of inappropriate layout of infrastructure and uncontrolled or unnecessary clearance of indigenous vegetation.		
Wetland environment	All	Stormwater management During the planning and design phase the inappropriate design of stormwater structures within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG may result in increased levels of erosion, sedimentation and pollution of the wetlands.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	MODERATE NEGATIVE
	All	Placement and design of infrastructure around wetlands During the planning and design phase, inappropriate design and placement of infrastructure in relation to the wetlands could result in impacts on the wetland habitat, hydrology and geomorphology.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for accidental fires during the construction and operation phase within the 10ha landscaped portion and 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG could result in potential harm to the public and/or surrounding landowners and their property.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Health and safety and crime	All	During the planning and design phase, failure to plan for potential health and safety impacts within the entire KwnBG may result in the harm of labourers, site staff, surrounding landowners and the public.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
<i>Construction Phase</i>				
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the construction phase, failure to adhere to existing policies, regulations, permits, authorisations and legal obligations could lead to the project conflicting with local, provincial and national policies, legislation, etc. This could result in lack of institutional	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE

		support for the project, overall project failure and undue disturbance to the natural environment.		
Wetland environment	All	Destruction of wetland habitat During the construction phase the unplanned and unnecessary encroachment of construction activities or construction vehicles into wetland areas could result in destruction of wetland habitat.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
General and hazardous waste management	All	During the construction phase, poor management of the handling, disposal and storage of general waste may lead to the pollution of the surrounding environment and littering may attract unwanted vermin and make the area aesthetically unappealing.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Hazardous substances management	All	During the construction phase, spillages of hazardous substances from inappropriate handling, transport and use of the substances may result in pollution of the surface and/or groundwater and soil contamination. Spillages of hazardous substances pose a health and safety risk to the staff on site.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the construction phase inadequate attention to fire safety awareness and fire safety equipment could result in uncontrolled fires, posing a threat to animals, vegetation and the surrounding landowners.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Health, safety and crime	All	During the construction phase, inadequate or lack of proper health and safety measures in place could result in potential harm to site staff, surrounding landowners and the general public.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Conservation and protection	All	During the construction phase, lack of and/or inadequate educating of construction staff of the sensitive surrounding terrestrial and aquatic environment in the entire KwNGB could result in unnecessary impacts on these environments.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
<i>Operation Phase</i>				

Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	During the operation phase, failure to adhere to all permits, authorisations and regulations may lead to financial penalties and closure of the KwNGB.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Sanitation	All	During the operation phase, failure of sanitation systems, lack of infrastructural maintenance couple with poor operation may lead to sewage overflows resulting in contamination of surface and groundwater.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Botanical environment	All	Dune stability During the operation phase failure to maintain infrastructure and walkways within the dune environment in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNGB may lead to erosion and dune instability.	Botanical and wetland impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
General and hazardous waste management	All	During the operation phase, inappropriate handling storage and disposal of general and hazardous waste may lead to pollution of soil, surface and/or groundwater as well as pose a health and safety risk to staff and surrounding landowners.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
On-site fire risk	All	During the operation phase there is the chance of fires which may harm staff and surrounding landowners/general public.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
Health, safety and crime	All	During the operation phase, there is the possibility of an increase in crime in the area as a result of the increase of people in the area.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE
		During the operation phase, there is the potential for the health of employees or visitors to the KwNGB to be affected by accidents.	General impact assessment	LOW NEGATIVE

12.1.1. Comparative assessment of impacts

Below is an assessment of the impacts in terms of the number of impacts identified for each phase. The breakdown of the impact assessments in Table 13.2 to 13.6 below provides insight into the key issues of all phases (including the no-go option) of the proposed KwNGB.

GENERAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

An analysis of the distribution of General impacts identified indicates that the bulk of the mitigation effort should be placed on the Operation phase. The HIGH impacts identified relate to compliance with legislation, stormwater management, handling, use and transport of hazardous substances, visual impacts, fire risk and health and safety.

Both HIGH and MODERATE identified impacts can be significantly reduced through the recommended mitigation measures resulting in predominantly LOW post-mitigation impacts.

Positive impacts identified related to the socio-economic benefit of the proposed KwnBG including job creation (both temporary and permanently), increase in and attraction of tourism to the area, research and education benefits and improved awareness and protection of the biodiversity of the area.

Table 13.2 Comparative Assessment of General Impacts occurring in all phases for the proposed KwnBG (+ = beneficial impact)

Phase	Alternatives	PRE-MITIGATION			POST-MITIGATION		
		LOW	MODERATE	HIGH	LOW	MODERATE	HIGH
Planning & Design	All	0	2	4	6	0	0
Construction	All	0	5 (+1)	6	11 (+1)	0	0
Operation	All	0	3 (+2)	4 (+2)	7 (+4)	0	0
TOTAL		0	10 (+3)	14 (+2)	24 (+5)	0	0

BOTANICAL AND WETLAND ASSESSMENT

The Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment identified impacts in the Planning and Design, Construction and Operation Phases.

All pre-mitigation impacts identified were rated as MODERATE and HIGH and these impacts can be reduced using the recommended mitigation measures to LOW post-mitigation impacts.

Table 13.3 Comparative Assessment of Botanical and Wetland Impacts occurring in all phases for the proposed KwnBG (+ = beneficial impact)

Phase	Alternatives	PRE-MITIGATION			POST-MITIGATION		
		LOW	MODERATE	HIGH	LOW	MODERATE	HIGH
Planning & Design	All +Preferred Alternative Layout 1	0	3	5	7	1	0
	Alternative layout 2	0	0	2	0	2	0
Construction	All	0	10	1	11	0	0
Operation	All	0	4	1	5	0	0
TOTAL		0	17	9	23	3	0

HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The Heritage Impact Assessment did not identify any impacts during the Planning and Design, Construction and Operation Phases.

Table 13.4 Comparative Assessment of Heritage Impacts occurring in all phases for the proposed KwnBG (+ = beneficial impact)

Phase	Alternatives	PRE-MITIGATION	POST-MITIGATION
-------	--------------	----------------	-----------------

		LOW	MODERATE	HIGH	LOW	MODERATE	HIGH
Planning & Design	All	0	0	0	0	0	0
Construction	All	0	0	0	0	0	0
Operation	All	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL		0	0	0	0	0	0

VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The Visual Impact Assessment identified impacts during the development of the proposed KwnBG. It looked at the visual sensitivity during all phases of the development of the proposed KwnBG at different viewpoints surrounding the proposed KwnBG.

The overall significance of pre-mitigation impacts identified were mostly rated as MODERATE and these impacts can be reduced using the recommended mitigation measures to MODERATE and LOW post-mitigation impacts.

Table 13.5 Comparative Assessment of Visual Impacts occurring in all phases for the proposed KwnBG (+ = beneficial impact)

Phase	Alternatives	PRE-MITIGATION					POST-MITIGATION				
		LOW	LOW TO MOD	MODERATE	MOD TO HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW TO MOD	MODERATE	MOD TO HIGH	HIGH
All	All + preferred Alternative layout 1	1	1	5	2	0	1	6	0	2	0
All	Alternative layout 2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
TOTAL		1	1	7	2	0	1	6	2	2	0

NO-GO IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The negative impacts identified when assessing the NO-GO alternative related to lack of job creation, lack of tourism opportunities and education and research opportunities.

Positive impacts identified from the NO-GO alternative relate to less vegetation loss and impact Kwelera village residents and other beach users.

Table 13.6 Impacts associated with the No-go alternative.

	PRE-MITIGATION				POST-MITIGATION			
	LOW	MODERATE	HIGH	VERY HIGH	LOW	MODERATE	HIGH	VERY HIGH
TOTAL	0	2 (+2)	1	0	0	2 (+2)	1	0

12.2. Consideration of alternatives

Chapter 6 provides a detailed comparison of alternatives for the proposed KwnBG. It should be noted that the assessment of alternatives does not consider those alternatives that are not deemed to be either **reasonable** or **feasible**.

12.2.1. Location alternatives

The current location (preferred alternative) is the only alternative assessed in the impact assessment process. No alternative locations were identified as Applicant already owns the property on which the KwNBG is proposed. This site is easily accessible via existing roads and is the preferred alternative given its proximity to the Kwelera Nature Reserve.

12.2.2. Type of activity alternatives

The proposed activities (preferred alternative) are the only activities assessed in the impact assessment. The proposed activities support the integrity of the area in terms of maintaining biodiversity protection and conservation.

12.2.3. Layout alternatives

Two layout alternatives were assessed in the impact assessment. The layout alternatives look at different infrastructure designs and layouts within the natural portion of the KwNBG. The main differences between the layout alternatives relate to the braai spots and picnic areas, the establishment of a new dolphin viewing platform and trail to Magoza peak.

12.3. Cumulative impacts

A cumulative impact means “the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities”.

The cumulative impacts from the proposed KwNBG would therefore be impacts that already occur in the area and the operation of the KwNBG would therefore increase those impacts. Such impacts include the increase in air emissions, noise and visual impacts on the surrounding environment as a result of the proposed KwNBG. Another cumulative impact would be the increase in developments/businesses to attract and/or cater for the increase of people in the area. This would also increase the extent and severity of existing impacts.

In order to reduce the potential negative cumulative impacts associated with the proposed KwNBG extra emphasis needs to be placed on the implementation of all mitigation measures mentioned in this report.

13. Conclusion, EAP opinion and Recommendations

A basic assessment report prepared in terms of Appendix 1 (3) (1) of the EIA Regulations (2014) (as amended) must contain—

- (m) based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording of the proposed impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMP;
 - (n) Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;
 - (o) A description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;
 - (p) A reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;
 - (q) Where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required and the date on which the activity will be concluded and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;
 - (s) An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to:
 - (i) The correctness of the information provided in the reports;
 - (ii) The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
 - (iii) The inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
 - (iv) Any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties;

In line with the above-mentioned legislative requirement, this Chapter of the Basic Assessment provides the recommended mitigation measures, uncertainties or gaps in knowledge, the EAP's opinion as to whether or not the activity should be authorised and the reason(s) for this opinion as well as an undertaking by the EAP.

13.1. Description of the proposed activity

The project entails the development of new infrastructure and upgrading of existing infrastructure on the two portions of land that form the KwnBG. The KwnBG comprises of the:

- 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG; and
- 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG.

13.2. Assumptions, uncertainties and gaps

The following assumptions have been made during the EIA process:

- The information provided by SANBI is assumed to be correct; and
- The layout provided is preliminary, and might undergo changes in response to the recommendations contained in this report.

13.3. Opinion of the EAP

Although a number of significant impacts are associated with the infrastructure developments in the KwnBG, it is the professional opinion of CES that:

- The vast majority of environmental impacts identified can be adequately mitigated to reduce the impacts to an acceptable level, provided mitigation measures recommended in this report are implemented and maintained throughout the life of the project;
- There are numerous positive impacts associated with the proposed KwnBG;
- The implementation of mitigation measures and recommendations must be consistently monitored by an Environmental Officer during the Construction Phase;
- The recommendations made by the EAP and in the EMPr (Appendix D) must be implemented; and
- The information in the report is sufficient to allow DEA to make an informed decision.

It is the opinion of CES that NO FATAL FLAWS are associated with the proposed infrastructure developments in the KwnBG.

13.4. Recommendations of the EAP

It is the opinion of CES that the proposed infrastructure developments in the KwnBG should be approved provided that appropriate mitigation measures are implemented and that the EMPr is implemented, maintained and adapted to incorporate relevant legislation, standard requirements and audit reporting, throughout the life of the proposed KwnBG.

The mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the EIA are provided in the detailed impact assessment in Appendix F and have been incorporated into the EMPr (Appendix D).

The EMPr must be implemented by the relevant parties during all phases of development of the project i.e. Planning & Design, Construction and Operational phase.

Inclusions, additions and adaptations of the EMPr, as well as all final plan drawings and maps must be submitted to DEA for final approval.

13.4.1. Recommended mitigation measures

Theme/Issue	Alternative	Mitigation measures	Information source
Planning and Design Phase			
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All relevant legislation and policy must be consulted and the proponent must ensure that the project is compliant with such legislation and policy. • These should include (but are not restricted to): NEMA, Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP), Local Municipal bylaws. • All relevant permits and authorisations including Water Use Licences must be in place prior to commencement of construction. 	General Impact Assessment

<p>Stormwater management</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An appropriate stormwater structures must be designed to minimise erosion and sedimentation of watercourses. • Pervious surfaces should be used for the parking lot, roads and footpaths where possible to promote infiltration and reduce concentrated runoff. • A stormwater management plan must be developed and all stormwater structures must be designed in line with DWS requirements. • Impermeable bunded areas must be designed to store all oil tanks. These areas must be 110% the volume of the oil storage tanks within them and there must be an outlet valve with an oil trap for release of uncontaminated stormwater from the bunded areas. 	<p>General Impact Assessment</p>
<p>Sanitation</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate technology that meets approved technical standards (SABS) should be selected. • Sewage infrastructure including pipelines must be tested for defects and leakages before any trenches are closed. 	<p>General impact assessment</p>
<p>Botanical environment</p>	<p>All + preferred layout alternative 1</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The layout of the project infrastructure must avoid the unnecessary removal of natural vegetation. • The layout must avoid and minimise the footprint of any infrastructure within the sensitive wetland vegetation and dune forest. • Design of the walkways within the highly sensitive forest areas must be done in such a way that existing paths or open areas are utilised and any vegetation clearing that may be required should, where possible, only involve the trimming or cutting of the vegetation rather than complete removal of any tree or plant. • Walkways and other infrastructure must be designed to avoid the plant SCC as far as possible. • All affected plant SCC must be relocated to outside the construction footprint prior to commencement of activities. • The relevant permits must be obtained from the competent authority in order to remove any SCC. • An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be developed to reduce the risk of establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. All infrastructure and walkways should be designed in such a way so as to minimise the amount of vegetation clearance required. 	<p>Botanical and wetland impact assessment</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All infrastructure and walkways should be designed on flat areas or gentle slopes as far as possible. • A Maintenance Management Plan for all infrastructure and walkways must be developed. • The appropriate materials must be used for the walkways • Woodchip and crushed sandstone may be appropriate for light traffic while board and chain access ways may be more appropriate for heavier traffic. 	
	<p>Alternative layout 2</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The layout of the project infrastructure must avoid the unnecessary removal of natural vegetation. • All infrastructure and walkways should be designed in such a way so as to minimise the amount of vegetation clearance required. • All infrastructure and walkways should be designed on flat areas or gentle slopes as far as possible. • A Maintenance Management Plan for all infrastructure and walkways must be developed. • The appropriate materials must be used for the walkways • Woodchip and crushed sandstone may be appropriate for light traffic while board and chain access ways may be more appropriate for heavier traffic. 	<p>Botanical and wetland impact assessment</p>

<p>Wetland environment</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wherever possible, construction activities within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB should be undertaken during the driest part of the year to minimize sedimentation of the wetlands. • Appropriate stormwater structures must be designed to minimise erosion and sedimentation of the wetlands. • An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be developed to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species within the wetland areas in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNGB. • This must be implemented and monitored by an ECO during the construction phase • During the planning and design phase design of infrastructure must take into account the location of the wetlands and not encroach into wetland areas. • It is recommended that as far as possible no infrastructure be placed within 5 – 10 m of a wetland. • Should infrastructure be placed within or within close proximity to the wetland, a Water Use Licence/General Authorisation must be obtained from DWS prior to any construction activities within the wetland 	<p>Botanical and wetland impact assessment</p>
<p>General and hazardous waste management</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During the planning and design phase, a proper waste management plan for handling onsite waste must be developed and implemented. • An appropriate area must be identified where waste can be stored before disposal. • The temporary storage facility/service yard must comply with the Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste (2013). 	<p>General Impact Assessment</p>
<p>Visual</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must assist in the sighting of development. • For the buildings, building heights should preferably be restricted to double storey, at most, and tucked into the landscape. • Architectural guidelines must be formulated with a view to blending buildings into the landscape through selection of specific materials and colours. Natural materials should be adopted if possible (e.g. stone, wood, etc.) and roof and wall colours must be natural (greens, browns and greys). 	<p>Visual Impact Assessment</p>

Traffic	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate planning should take place for the increase traffic to the development during the construction and operation phase including traffic calming measures and relevant traffic safety measures (flagmen and temporary speed bumps during the construction phase). 	General Impact Assessment
On-site fire risk	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Emergency Preparedness Plan must be in place for both the construction and operational phases and before these phases commence. SANBI must plan for and put measures in place to prevent and deal with fires including the provision of firefighting equipment and the establishment of fire breaks. 	General Impact Assessment
Health, safety and crime	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A health and safety plan in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993) must be drawn up to ensure workers safety. 	General Impact Assessment
Construction Phase			
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the construction phase the developer must employ an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the duration of the construction phase to audit the contractor's compliance with the specifications in the EA, EMPr, Water Use Licences, plant removal permits and any other additional permits/authorisations. 	General Impact Assessment
Stormwater management	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction site must be managed in a manner that prevents pollution to downstream watercourses or groundwater, due to suspended solids, silt or chemical pollutants. During the construction phase, berms and swaths must be placed in areas that may be prone to erosion. Temporary cut-off drains and berms may be required to capture storm water and promote infiltration. The construction site must be managed in a manner that prevents pollution to downstream watercourses or groundwater, due to suspended solids, silt or chemical pollutants. The project area must be monitored by an ECO on a regular basis during construction. 	General Impact Assessment
Sanitation	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the construction phase adequate sanitary facilities must be provided for construction workers. The facilities must be regularly serviced to reduce the risk of surface or groundwater pollution. 	General Impact Assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sanitation facilities must not be located within 50 metres of any watercourse. 	
<p>Botanical environment</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The construction footprint must be surveyed and demarcated prior to construction commencing. • No construction activities must be allowed outside the demarcated footprint. • Where vegetation has been cleared, site rehabilitation in terms of soil stabilisation and vegetation must be undertaken. • Topsoil must be separated from the subsoil during stockpiling. • The first 150-200mm of soil is generally classified as topsoil. This must be removed and stockpiled separately to the remaining subsoil. • Landscape the impacted areas with 150-200mm of topsoil on top of subsoil during rehabilitation. • Topsoil must not be stockpiled higher than 2m or for longer than 1 year. • All areas that will be impacted must be surveyed by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist prior to topsoil removal in order to locate and rescue any SCC within the area and relocate them. Refer to list of plant SCC in Table 5.7. • Search and rescue must be undertaken by a professional and qualified botanist. • The contractor's staff must not poach or trap wild animals. • The contractor's staff must not be allowed to harvest any natural vegetation. • An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be developed and implemented during the construction phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. • Alien plants must be removed from the site through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc. • All vegetation clearance must be kept to the project footprint. • All temporarily impacted areas must be rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation as soon as construction in the particular area or phase of work is complete, i.e. rehabilitation is on-going throughout construction as 	

		<p>phases have been completed. Restoration must be conducted as per a Rehabilitation Management Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only topsoil from the development site, which has been appropriately stored, must be used for rehabilitation. 	
Wetland environment	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During the construction phase no construction material must be stored within 50 m of the wetlands. • Stockpiles within 100 m of wetlands must be monitored for erosion and mobilisation of materials towards wetlands. If this is noted by an ECO, suitable cut-off drains or berms must be placed between the stockpile area and the wetlands. • During the construction phase no machinery should be parked overnight within 50 m of a wetland. • All stationary machinery must be equipped with a drip tray to retain any oil leaks. • Chemicals used for construction must be stored safely on bunded surfaces in the construction site camp and not within 50 m of a wetland. • Emergency plans must be in place in case of spillages of hazardous substances/materials. • No ablution facilities should be located within 50 m of a wetland. • Chemical toilets must be regularly maintained/ serviced to prevent ground or surface water pollution. • Concrete mixing must not take place within 50 m of a wetland. • All concrete mixing must occur on impermeable surfaces. • An Erosion and Sediment Management Plan must be developed to minimize the ingress of sediment-laden stormwater into the wetlands. • Stormwater must be managed in such a manner that excess stormwater runoff does not enter the wetlands. • During the construction phase an Alien Management Plan must be implemented. • Alien plants must be eradicated from the impacted area. • The project area must be monitored for any new growth of invasive plants until completion of construction. 	Botanical and wetland impact assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short-term monitoring must be conducted for a period of 12 months after construction has been completed. • No construction activities or construction vehicles must encroach into wetland areas. • The wetland areas must be demarcated prior to the commencement of any construction activity. 	
General and hazardous waste management	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During the construction phase, a proper waste management plan for handling onsite waste must be implemented. • All general waste must be disposed of in bins/waste skips labelled “general waste”. • There must be sufficient waste bins provided throughout the construction site for collecting waste. • All general waste collected on site must ultimately be disposed of at a licensed general waste disposal site. • No waste must be buried or burned on site. • The temporary waste storage facility/service yard must comply with the Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste (2013). • All hazardous waste generated on site must be disposed of in impermeable containers/bins that prevent any ingress of rainwater. • These containers/bins must be labelled “hazardous waste”. • Any storage containers containing hazardous waste must be placed in bunded containment areas with sealed surfaces. • Spill kits must be available on site to deal with any spillages/leaks. • All hazardous waste must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous landfill site or collected by a licenced service provider. • Proof of receipt of hazardous waste by a licenced service provider must be maintained on the site. 	General Impact Assessment
Hazardous substances management	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The storage of potentially hazardous substances must be controlled to reduce the risk of environmental contamination. • Any storage tanks containing hazardous materials (ie fuel, diesel) must be placed in bunded containment areas with sealed surfaces. 	General Impact Assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All vehicles and machinery must be regularly maintained and in good working order to reduce the risk of contamination of soil and ground water. • Cement and concrete must not be mixed directly on the ground, or during rainfall events when the potential for transport of pollutants to watercourses is the greatest. • Mixed cement/concrete must not be allowed to flow into any watercourses. • Drip trays must be placed under stationary construction machinery overnight to avoid soil contamination from oil and fuel leaks. • The individual(s) that will be handling hazardous materials must be trained to do so. • All hazardous chemicals must be stored properly in a secure, bunded and contained area. • Contaminated soil must either be excavated or treated on-site, depending on the nature and extent of the spill. • The ECO must determine the precise method of treatment of polluted soil. This could involve the application of soil absorbent materials or oil-digestive powders to the contaminated soil. • If a spill occurs on an impermeable surface such as cement or concrete, the surface spill must be contained using oil absorbent materials. • Absorbent materials in the form of a spill kit must be provided on site. • Contaminated remediation materials must be carefully removed from the area of the spill so as to prevent further release of petrochemicals to the environment, and stored in suitable containers until appropriate disposal. 	
<p>Heritage</p>	<p>All</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the event that any incidental In the event of any incidental archaeological and cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected by the NHRA1999, being identified during the course of development the process described in 'Appendix B: Heritage Protocol for Incidental Finds during the Construction Phase' (included in the Appendix C and D) in the Heritage Assessment Report should be followed. 	<p>Heritage Impact Assessment</p>

Visual	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Natural vegetation should be retained where possible, especially along the existing fence line along the road where there is already a “natural screen” that has developed. Where vegetation has been disturbed, re-vegetation and rehabilitation should be undertaken as soon as possible. Appropriate directional lighting should be installed which does not produce excessive light. 	Visual Impact Assessment
Noise	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activities which include the movement of construction vehicles and the operation of machinery should be restricted to normal working hours (07:00am – 17:00pm). There must be a complaints register on site for nearby residents to make complaints. These must be addressed and recorded. 	General Impact Assessment
Air quality and dust control	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During windy periods un-surfaced and un-vegetated areas should be dampened down. Vegetation should be retained where possible as this will reduce dust travel. Any complaints or claims emanating from dust issues must be attended to immediately and noted in the complaints register. A community liaison officer (CLO) should be appointed during the construction phase to facilitate a close working relationship with the Contractor and/or SANBI and the surrounding landowners and general public. Vehicles and construction plant must be serviced regularly so as to reduce excessive vehicle emissions. 	General Impact Assessment
Traffic	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local residents should be made aware of the presence of construction vehicles by making use of high-visibility signage. Road condition should be recorded prior to construction vehicles making use of the roads and any damage caused by construction vehicles should be repaired. All traffic safety (flagmen) and traffic calming measures should be in place within the site and where traffic enters the main road. 	General Impact Assessment
On-site fire risk	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In order to reduce the risk of fires: 	General Impact Assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All flammable substances must be stored in dry areas which do not pose an ignition risk to the said substances. Smoking must not be permitted near flammable substances. All cooking must be done in demarcated areas that are safe in terms of runaway or uncontrolled fires. No open fires will be allowed on site. The construction personnel must be educated regarding fire and fire management. Fire extinguishers must be available onsite. 	
Health, safety and crime	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the construction phase access to the site must be controlled to ensure no unauthorised people enter the premises. The construction site must be secured in order to reduce the opportunity for criminal activity in the locality of the site. The site must be monitored on a daily basis by a security guard or company. There must be a complaints register on site for nearby residents to make complaints. These must be addressed and recorded. 	General Impact Assessment
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A health and safety officer must be appointed throughout the construction phase. Implementation of safety measures, safe work procedures including demarcation of potentially hazardous areas (such as trenches). A first aid kit must be available on site and the health and safety officer must be trained in first aid. A record of any health and safety incidents must be kept on site, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be made available to all workers and must be compulsory. Adequate signage and warning signs must be erected within and surrounding the development. Emergency procedures must be made known to all workers and covered in toolbox talks. Emergency numbers for the local police, fire department and local municipal must be displayed in a known area on site. 	
Conservation and protection	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All labourers and site staff need to be made aware of the sensitive environments in which they are working in and/or surrounding by. 	General Impact Assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed throughout the construction phase to ensure mitigation measures are implemented and to ensure compliance with the provisions of the EMP and EA. All site personnel must have a basic level of environmental awareness training. 	
Operation Phase			
Compliance with relevant environmental legislation and policy	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the operational phase the proponent must ensure that operation of the KwNGB is compliant with the relevant legislation and policy. These should include (but are not restricted to): MPRDA, NEMA, Local and District Spatial Development Frameworks, Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP), Local Municipal bylaws. 	General Impact Assessment
Stormwater management	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the operation phase, stormwater management measures such as attenuation structures, channels, etc. must be properly maintained and monitored. If the stormwater management measures put in place is deemed insufficient, a qualified engineer must be approached to assist with additional storm water attenuation mechanisms and remediation. 	General Impact Assessment
Sanitation	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the operational phase sewage pipelines and the pump station must be properly managed and maintained. During the operational phase there should be periodic inspections of the sewage systems to identify any system failure which could lead to contamination of the surrounding water bodies. Any leaks and failures of the sewer system must be fixed immediately and areas rehabilitated as needed 	General Impact Assessment
Botanical environment	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetation clearing must only take place in the approved project footprint and areas that have been surveyed for potential plant SCC. 	Botanical and wetland impact assessment
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Alien Vegetation Management Plan must be implemented during the operational phase to reduce the establishment and spread of undesirable alien plant species. Alien plants must be removed through appropriate methods such as hand pulling, application of chemicals, cutting, etc. as in accordance to the NEMBA: Alien Invasive Species Regulations. 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI must implement a Maintenance Management Plan which ensures regular monitoring of infrastructure for any sign of erosion and procedures to take to stop the erosion. Appropriate signage must be erected at the start of any walkways within the dune environment/natural forest indicating that no public must stray from the designated walkway as this may impact on the surrounding dune environment. 	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All cleared areas must be continuously rehabilitated with indigenous vegetation post-construction. 	
Wetland environment	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stormwater management structures within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwnBG must be monitored and maintained throughout the operation phase. 	Botanical and wetland impact assessment
General and hazardous waste management	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During the operational phase a waste management plan must be implemented to ensure appropriate handling, collection, processing and disposal of solid waste. (An adequate backup system for waste management should be in place in case of service delivery strikes). Reuse, recycling and separation-at-source of waste should be promoted. If any hazardous waste that is generated on site it must be stored in an impermeable container until such time as it can be disposed at a registered hazardous landfill site or be collected by the appropriate service provider (eg. Enviroserv). A “clean site policy” must be adopted by all employees. 	General Impact Assessment
Heritage	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the event that any incidental In the event of any incidental archaeological and cultural heritage resources, as defined and protected by the NHRA1999, being identified during the course of development the process described in ‘Appendix B: Heritage Protocol for Incidental Finds during the Construction Phase’ (included in the Appendix C and D) in the Heritage Assessment Report should be followed. 	Heritage Impact Assessment
Visual	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate lighting should be installed which is shaded and directed. 	Visual Impact Assessment

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Natural vegetation should be retained where possible, especially along the existing fence line along the road where there is already a “natural screen” that has developed. 	
Noise	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All operational activities should be kept to reasonable hours in line with municipal by-laws. A close working relationship must be established and maintained between SANBI and the surrounding landowners and general public 	General Impact Assessment
Traffic	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Traffic calming measures should be in place along approaching roads. Measures to accommodate pedestrians should be in place and continually enforced. 	General Impact Assessment
On-site fire risk	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fire extinguishers must be placed throughout the site. No smoking or open flame should be permitted on the site. An Emergency Response Plan must be in place and must be known by all employees. Fire breaks must be developed and maintained by SANBI. 	General Impact Assessment
Health, safety and crime	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Crime statistics must be monitored within the KwnBG and appropriate action taken should crime levels increase as a result of the increase of people within the area. A first aid kit must be available on site and the health and safety officer must be trained in first aid. Emergency procedures must be made known to all workers and covered in toolbox talks. Emergency numbers for the local police, fire department and local municipal must be displayed in a known area on site. 	General Impact Assessment

13.5. Declaration by the EAP

I, Dr Alan Robert Carter

declare that:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- All the particulars furnished by me in this report are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



Signature of the EAP:

CES

Name of company (if applicable):

19 February 2019

Date:

Appendices

Appendix A: Public Participation Documents

Newspaper advert:

Advert placed in the Daily Dispatch on Monday, 22 January 2018.



EOH
Coastal & Environmental
Services

**NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT
ASSESSMENT, PUBLIC MEETING AND INVITATION
TO REGISTER AS AN I&AP**

Proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014) (amended 2017) GN 326, Section 41(2), of the intention to apply for environmental authorization to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA).

Proponent, Project Activities and Location: The South African National Biodiversity Institute are proposing the development of infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden and Kwelera Coastal Nature Reserve in Kwelera, Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, Eastern Cape.

NEMA Listed Activities:
A Basic Assessment is triggered by the following Listing Notice 1 and 3 activities:

GN R. 327 (12): The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs within 32 metres of a watercourse.

Other listed activities: GN R. 327 (19A), GN R. 327 (27), GN R. 324 (12) and GN R. 324 (14).

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services has been commissioned by the proponent to undertake the EIA. You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP).

An initial **PUBLIC MEETING** for the proposed development will be held on:
Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018
Time: 17h30
Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall

For more information, registration as an I&AP and/or submission of written comments contact by post, phone, fax or e-mail: Ms Jaclyn Smith: PO Box 8145, East London, 5210 Tel: 043 726 7809 | Fax: 043 726 8352 | E-mail: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Proof of placement:

CLASSIFIED Monday January 22, 2018

To advertise in Daily Dispatch: Call 043 743 4343

RAYMOND
1166 5th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR
8 SOMERSET STREET
PO BOX 101 / FOR SAARPORT / 1730

VACANCY
The Raymond White Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Raymond White Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

DIRECTOR: STRATEGIC PLANNING & LED
The Raymond White Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Raymond White Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:
A Bachelor's Degree in Strategic Planning, Urban Planning or a related field with a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity.

RESPONSIBILITIES:
The Director will be responsible for the strategic planning and leadership of the Raymond White Local Municipality. The Director will be responsible for the strategic planning and leadership of the Raymond White Local Municipality. The Director will be responsible for the strategic planning and leadership of the Raymond White Local Municipality.

DISSENT NOTICE TO APPLICANTS:
Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality.

RAYMOND
1166 5th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR
8 SOMERSET STREET
PO BOX 101 / FOR SAARPORT / 1730

SAKHISIZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
The Raymond White Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Raymond White Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

BID NOTICE
SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF PAVING BLOCKS FOR ELLIOT TOWN RESIDENTIAL ROADS PROJECT
SLM/SCM/15/2017/18

Sakhisizwe Municipality invites suitable qualified service providers to submit bids for Supply and Delivery of Paving for Elliot Town Residential Roads Project. The minimum specifications are detailed in the Bid documents. Bid documents will be available from the Sakhisizwe Municipality website www.sakhisizwe.gov.za or contact the Tender Officer who can be contacted at the website www.sakhisizwe.gov.za.

Price: Bid-Bid Status Level of Contribution: 80 Points

FUNCTIONALITY ASSESSMENT Quality (functionality) will be evaluated based on the following:

Functionality	Weight	Mark 5.0	Maximum Score
Capacity	20	Max 5	100
Capacity	20	Max 5	100
Methodology	20	Max 5	100
Financial status	20	Max 5	100
Total	80	Max 5	400

Where: 1 = Poor; 2 = Acceptable; 3 = Good; 4 = Very Good; 5 = Excellent
BIDDERS THAT DO NOT MEET THE FUNCTIONALITY ASSESSMENT WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED FOR FINANCIAL FURTHER ASSESSMENT.

B.B. The following supporting documentation to be included in the tender submission:
• Company Profile with Taxpayer Reference
• Certified copies of Deed of Allocation
• A valid signed SARS Tax Clearance Certificate
• Certificate of Incorporation/Registration of the Bidder as a company, if they are a company, or as a natural person, if they are a natural person.
• Bidder must be registered with the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) or the Registrar General of Deeds (RGD) as a Bidder.

BIDDERS SHALL TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING BID CONDITIONS:
1. The Bidder must be a South African Citizen/Company.
2. The Bidder must be a South African Citizen/Company.
3. The Bidder must be a South African Citizen/Company.

DUMILE MHLAMANE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

• LEGALS/JOB •

INKUBA YETHEMBA MUNICIPALITY

AUDIT / RISK COMMITTEE MEMBERS
The Inkuba Yetemba Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Inkuba Yetemba Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:
A Bachelor's Degree in Accounting or Finance with a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity.

RESPONSIBILITIES:
The Auditor/Risk Manager will be responsible for the audit and risk management of the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality. The Auditor/Risk Manager will be responsible for the audit and risk management of the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality. The Auditor/Risk Manager will be responsible for the audit and risk management of the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality.

DISSENT NOTICE TO APPLICANTS:
Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Inkuba Yetemba Local Municipality.

RAYMOND
1166 5th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR / 11th FLOOR
8 SOMERSET STREET
PO BOX 101 / FOR SAARPORT / 1730

VACANCIES
The Raymond White Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Raymond White Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

MANAGER: INTERNAL AUDIT
Rank Grade 233. Salary: R200 915 - R254 936 per annum.

- Minimum requirements:**
- Bachelors Degree in Internal Auditing and Accounting
 - 5 years' auditing and accounting experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' auditing and accounting experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' auditing and accounting experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' auditing and accounting experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.

MANAGER: HOUSING AND LAND USE
Rank Grade 215. Salary: R180 915 - R234 936 per annum.

- Minimum requirements:**
- Bachelors Degree in Housing and Land Use
 - 5 years' experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.
 - 5 years' experience in a similar capacity in a similar capacity.

DISSENT NOTICE TO APPLICANTS:
Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality.

DUMILE MHLAMANE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

EQH
Eastern Cape Department of Environmental Affairs

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT, PUBLIC MEETING AND INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN ISAP
Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Raymond White Local Municipality. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established after the amalgamation of Kwelela and Nkomo Municipalities. It is situated in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. The Raymond White Municipality comprises of the former towns of Kwelela and Nkomo. It also covers a large rural area to the north. The Raymond White Local Municipality is a beautiful town situated in the province of the Eastern Cape & is known for its beautiful scenery, rich culture, and excellent infrastructure. It is a beautiful place to live.

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:
A Bachelor's Degree in Environmental Science or a related field with a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity. The candidate must also have a minimum of 5 years' experience in a similar capacity.

RESPONSIBILITIES:
The Environmental Impact Assessor will be responsible for the environmental impact assessment of the proposed infrastructure development in the Raymond White Local Municipality. The Environmental Impact Assessor will be responsible for the environmental impact assessment of the proposed infrastructure development in the Raymond White Local Municipality. The Environmental Impact Assessor will be responsible for the environmental impact assessment of the proposed infrastructure development in the Raymond White Local Municipality.

DISSENT NOTICE TO APPLICANTS:
Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality. Should you wish to apply for the position, please contact the Raymond White Local Municipality.

HELPDESK
DO YOU NEED HELP WITH YOUR DAILY DISPATCH ADVERTISING?
Call: 043 743 4343

NOTICE
OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS BASIC ASSESSMENT

PROPOSED REZONING AND SUBDIVISION TO ACCOMMODATE A RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT ON BROWN 101-102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1019, 1020, 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215, 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1263, 1264, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1278, 1279, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1299, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 1329, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1338, 1339, 1340, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352, 1353, 1354, 1355, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361, 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1366, 1367, 1368, 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372, 1373, 1374, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1380, 1381, 1382, 1383, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388, 1389, 1390, 1391, 1392, 1393, 1394, 1395, 1396, 1397, 1398, 1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1411, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1420, 1421, 1422, 1423, 1424, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1428, 1429, 1430, 1431, 1432, 1433, 1434, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1438, 1439, 1440, 1441, 1442, 1443, 1444, 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1450, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1454, 1455, 1456, 1457, 1458, 1459, 1460, 1461, 1462, 1463, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1470, 1471, 1472, 1473, 1474, 1475, 1476, 1477, 1478, 1479, 1480, 1481, 1482, 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487, 1488, 1489, 1490, 1491, 1492, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499, 1500, 1501, 1502, 1503, 1504, 1505, 1506, 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517, 1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528, 1529, 1530, 1531, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535, 1536, 1537, 1538, 1539, 1540, 1541, 1542, 1543, 1544, 1545, 1546, 1547, 1548, 1549, 1550, 1551, 1552, 1553

Background Information Document and Letter of Notification

Background Information Document:

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE SANBI KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID) & INVITATION TO COMMENT

Return address for comments:

Jaclyn Smith

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services

25 Tecoma Street,
 Berea, East London
 P.O Box 8145,
 Nahoon, East London, 5210
 Tel: (043) 726 7809
 Fax: (043) 726 8352
 Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services
1
SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

AIM OF THIS DOCUMENT

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) certain listed activities require environmental approval and require that an **Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)** be conducted. The purpose of this document is to ensure that people that are interested in or affected by the proposed project are provided with information about the proposal, the process being followed and provided with an opportunity to be involved in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

Registering as an Interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) allows individuals or groups the opportunity to contribute ideas, issues, and concerns relating to the project. I&APs also have an opportunity to review all of the reports and submit their comments on those reports. All of the comments that are received will be included in the reports that are submitted to the Competent Authority.

THE PROPONENT, ACTIVITY AND LOCATION

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) are proposing the development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the proclaimed Kwelera National Botanical Garden in Kwelera, Eastern Cape.

THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER

EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (EOH CES) has been appointed to obtain Environmental Authorisation for the project. EOH CES was established in 1990 as a specialist environmental consulting company and has considerable experience in terrestrial, marine and freshwater ecology, the Social Impact Assessment (SIA) process, State of Environment Reporting (SOER), Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMP), EMPs, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), public participation, as well as the management and co-ordination of all aspects of the EIA and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) processes.

THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

According to the EIA Regulations (2014) (amended 2017) promulgated under NEMA certain listed activities need to obtain Environmental Authorisation and require an EIA. In this case the following project activities require that a Basic Assessment be submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) for approval:

Table 1: Listed Activities which require Environmental Authorisation

ACTIVITY NUMBER	LISTED ACTIVITY
GN R 327 (12)	The development of – (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs – (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measures from the edge of a watercourse.
GN R 327 (19)	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse.
GN R 327 (19A)	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from – (ii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater.
GN R 327 (27)	The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation.
GN R 324 (12)	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation in (a) Eastern Cape iv. Outside urban areas, within 100 metres inland from an estuarine functional zone.
GN R. 324 (14) (ii) (a) (ii) (aa)	The development of infrastructure or structures with a physical

	footprint of 10 square metres or more in the (a) Eastern Cape (ii) inside urban areas (aa) in area zoned as public open space.
--	--

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SANBI are proposing to develop new infrastructure and upgrade existing infrastructure in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden in Kwelera. The Kwelera National Botanical Garden is comprised of a 160ha portion of the Kwelera Nature Reserve and an adjacent 10ha portion of land which have been proclaimed as the Kwelera National Botanical Garden. The infrastructure developments will involve the following:

- Upgrading of the gravel ring road;
- Upgrading two existing beach access paths at Sunrise-on-Sea;
- Demolish the remains of existing braai/picnic areas along the gravel road (with the possibility of establishing benches at each site);
- Build a central braai facility close to the existing Ski Boat Clubhouse;
- Establishment of hiking trails;
- Establishment of a firebreak on the north-eastern side of Kwelera Village;
- Demolish the existing vandalised Ski Boat Clubhouse and replace with a new public ablution facility with a viewing platform on top;
- Build a new whale/dolphin viewing platform along the gravel road;
- Construction of new post and rail fence;
- Establishment of an access control and boom gate;
- Construction of a new complex consisting of a visitor centre, shop, coffee shop, education centre, administration block and staff parking, guest accommodation for visiting researchers, staff accommodation and parking, staff canteen and change rooms, firebreaks along the boundaries with the neighbours, workshop, nursery, garages for vehicles and implements, stores and recycling facility, visitor and bus parking, guardhouse and access control.

APPROACH TO THE BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

The process required for the proposed project is a Basic Assessment. This process serves primarily to inform the public and relevant authorities about the proposed project and to determine any impacts.

Process for the Basic Assessments



POTENTIAL IMPACTS AND BENEFITS

EOH CES will investigate the receiving environment in order to assess the nature of potential impacts. Impacts to be considered include environmental failure and risks of the "no-go" alternative. In addition, impacts relating to the technology/locality will be assessed.

HOW CAN YOU BE INVOLVED?

A Public Participation Process (PPP) is being conducted as part of the environmental process. The aim of the PPP is to allow everyone who is interested in, or likely to be affected by the proposed development to provide input into the process.

The Public Participation Process includes:

- Advertisement in The Daily Dispatch;
- Onsite Signage;
- Circulation of the BID (*this document*) to all identified I&APs and stakeholders;
- Comments period;
- Review of the reports by all registered I&APs and stakeholders; and a
- A public meeting:

Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018

Time: 17h30

Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall

If you consider yourself an interested and/or affected person/party, it is important that you become and remain involved in the PPP. In order to do so please follow the steps below in order to ensure that you are continually informed of the project developments and will ensure your opportunity to raise issues and concerns pertaining to the project.

STEP 1: Please register by responding to our notification and invitation, with your name and contact details (details provided on cover page and below). As a registered I&AP you will be informed of all meetings, report reviews and project developments throughout the EIA process.

STEP 2: Register by returning the slip at the back of this document to EOH CES.

STEP 3: Attend any meetings that may be held during the EIA process. As a registered I&AP, you will receive an invitation to attend such meetings.

EOH CES is required to engage with all private and public parties that may be interested in and/or affected by the proposed project, in order to distribute information for review and comment in a transparent manner.

In the same light, it is important for I&APs to note the following:

1. In order for EOH CES to continue engaging with you, please ENSURE that you register on our database by contacting the person below.
2. As the EIA process is regulated by specific review and comment timeframes, it is your responsibility to submit your comments within these timeframes.

Please send your enquiries and/or comments to:

Jaclyn Smith
 25 Tecoma Street,
 Berea, East London, 5214
 P.O Box 8145,
 Nahoon, East London, 5210
 Tel: (043) 726 7809/8313
 Fax: (043) 726 8352
 Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za



EOH Coastal & Environmental Services 5 SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal Address:

Email:

Phone #:

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: **Jaclyn Smith**: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Letter of notification:



Coastal & Environmental Services

22 January 2018

Dear Stakeholders/Interested and Affected Parties:

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT:

Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014) (amended 2017) GN 326, Section 41(2), of the intention to apply for environmental authorization to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (EOH CES) has been appointed as the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the EIA for the proposed development.

Proponent, Activity & Location: The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) are proposing the development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the proclaimed Kwelela National Botanical Garden in Kwelela, Eastern Cape.

Public Participation: A critical element of the EIA process is Public Participation. The objective is to contact, notify and inform as many members of the community, who may be interested and/or affected by the proposed development as possible so that any such party may fully participate in, interact with and inform the EIA process.

Consultant: For more information, registration as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP), or the submission of written comments, please contact the person listed below via telephone, fax, post or email within 30 days of this notice.

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services
Attention: Ms Jaclyn Smith
P.O Box 8145, Nahoon
East London
Tel: 043 726 7809
Fax: 043 726 8352
Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

We look forward to hearing from you.

Kind Regards

Jaclyn Smith
Environmental Consultant

Coastal and Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd
T: +27 43 726 7809 | F: +27 43 726 8352
25 Tecoma Street, Berea, East London, 5214 | PO Box 8145, East London, 5210
reg no: 2012/151672/07
www.eoh.co.za | www.cesnet.co.za
Directors: A Bobbot, JW King, and AM Awi

Proof of notification

Mon 2018/01/22 03:43 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: Leanne Kessler; 'Christopher Wills'; 'Shané October'; 'Thompson Mutshinyala'

i You forwarded this message on 2018/05/11 01:36 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BiD) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn

Mon 2018/01/22 04:21 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Fouzi4@dws.gov.za'; 'VanrooyenE2@dws.gov.za'; 'MokwenaM@dws.gov.za'; 'Mzole@ecphra.org.za'; 'Amokhanya@ecphra.org.za'; 'brdou@environment.gov.za'; 'krekukalo@environment.gov.za'; 'AISPPermits@environment.gov.za'; 'bakalala@environment.gov.za'; 'zpete@environment.gov.za'; 'Briant.Noncembu@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Hlonela.Hanse@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Yicky.hannan@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Gerry.pienaar@dedsa.gov.za'; 'leigh-ann.kretzmann@desaet.ecape.gov.za'; 'Div.DeWiters@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Rob.Stegman@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Gwen.Ndabambi@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Edwina.Oates@dedsa.gov.za'; 'Doro@nyj@daff.gov.za'; 'moxolima@daff.gov.za'; 'thobani@daff.gov.za'

i You forwarded this message on 2018/01/22 04:26 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BiD) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn

Mon 2018/01/22 04:26 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'danie.pretorius@ecdpw.gov.za'; 'shaleen@eskom.co.za'; 'myingwt@eskom.co.za'; 'siyonga@eskom.co.za'; 'citymanager@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'janeg@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'ntyathobie@gmail.com'; 'Mathongo@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'nyandag@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'landh@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'gavrik@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'ColinC@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'HelenH@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'Sara@eloqorum.co.za'; 'MareisD@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'RodF@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'DebbieR@buffalocity.gov.za'; 'Z.Kaboney@botanicalsociety.org.za'; 'margeandam@mweb.co.za'; 'Godfrey.gd@trikamsa.net'; 'torpedo@mweb.co.za'; 'torpedo@mweb.co.za'; 'Jay.hesses@mweb.co.za'; 'Y.kubik@ru.ac.za'

You forwarded this message on 2018/01/22 04:37 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached a letter and Background information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn

Mon 2018/01/22 04:37 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Tobusika.Makeloni@ecpta.co.za'; 'Ayoka.Peter@ecpta.co.za'; 'Thabiso.Moko@ecpta.co.za'; 'Kgato.Mangvale@ecpta.co.za'; 'Zingisa.Xube@ecpta.co.za'; 'Thando.Mendele@ecpta.co.za'; 'Sinazo.Sgwabe@ecpta.co.za'; 'Shane-October@ecpta.co.za'; 'Nomvuselelo.Songelwa@ecpta.co.za'; 'Mzwabantu.Kostas@ecpta.co.za'; 'kcole@elmuseum.za.org'; 'marybursey@elmuseum.za.org'; 'Uwellyn.colett@wafire.co.za'; 'Jonathan.Lawrie@wafire.co.za'; 'Switbook2@environment.gov.za'; 'Ymathivha@environment.gov.za'; 'Zsonfele@environment.gov.za'; 'K.Jana@sanbi.org.za'; 'T.Namri@sanbi.org.za'; 'S.Manzana@sanbi.org.za'; 'P.Phehlukwayo@sanbi.org.za'; 'manager@gpsba.co.za'; 'yredistuff@sahra.org.za'

You forwarded this message on 2018/01/22 04:46 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn

Mon 2018/01/22 04:46 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'brea@mweb.co.za'; 'magoo@mweb.co.za'; 'theadoffice@mpumalanga.co.za'; 'cbf@empumalanga.co.za'; 'owen@happyveg.co.za'; 'letch@ggantech.co.za'; 'brian@fatkomp.co.za'; 'zendia@autotyresel.co.za'; 'darekockott@mweb.co.za'; 'info@driftwoodstudios.co.za'; 'georgekockott@mweb.co.za'; 'graving@lefrica.com'; 'jocpat@telkomsa.net'; 'Charperson@wildcoast@leleza.co.za'; 'Charperson@wildcoast@leleza.co.za'; 'vic@wildcoast@leleza.co.za'; 'secretary@wildcoast@leleza.co.za'; 'Neville.wilms@domier.com'; 'icole@emuseum.za.org'; 'walo@telkomsa.net'; 'j.cooper@telkomsa.net'; 'ronanadorego@gmail.com'; 'Mel@sustemta.co.za'; 'Shirleybaker@telkomsa.net'; 'ondouglas@gmail.com'; 'marlene@johnson@gmail.com'; 'jason@yellows.co.za'

You forwarded this message on 2018/01/22 04:51 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam.

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn

Mon 2018/01/22 04:51 PM
 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
 Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'terryyal@gmail.com'; 'Frankin54@gmail.com'; 'Luckygng@yahoo.com'; 'bulughaschodi@gmail.com'; 'T.dodd@ru.ac.za'; 'Elize.c.doete@gmail.com'; 'MarionM.whitehead@gmail.com'; 'manager@wildcoastfm.co.za'; 'frulavdberg@gmail.com'; 'dianep@whatsupeastcoast.co.za'

You forwarded this message on 2018/01/23 04:47 PM.

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam.

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:
 Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.
 Time: 17h30
 Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
 Jaclyn



Tue 2018/01/23 04:48 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

Kwelela National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'robert.stegmann@dedea.gov.za'; 'sieni@eliquarium.co.za'

Message Letter of Notification of EIA.pdf Background Information Document.pdf

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:

Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.

Time: 17h30

Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,

Jaclyn

Noticeboards

Copy of the site notice placed on site:



Coastal & Environmental Services

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE SANBI KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN

Notice is hereby given in terms of Regulation 41(2) published in Government Notice No. R 326 under Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998, NEMA) of the intent to submit an application for environmental authorisation to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA).

Proponent, Project Activity and Location: The South African National Biodiversity Institute are proposing the development of infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden and Kwelela Coastal Nature Reserve in Kwelela, Eastern Cape.

NEMA Listed Activities:
A Basic Assessment is triggered by the following Listing Notice 1 and 3 activities:

- GN R. 327 (12): The development of – (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs within 32 metres of a watercourse.
- Other listed activities: GN R. 327 (19A), GN R. 327 (27), GN R.324 (12) and GN R. (14).

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services (EOH CES) has been appointed as the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the proposed development in terms of the EIA Regulations (2014) (amended 2017). You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP). Please submit your name, contact information and any comments to the contact person below.

Contact Ms Jaclyn Smith by post, phone, fax or e-mail:
PO Box 8145, Nahoon, 5210. Tel: 043 726 7809, Fax: 043 726 8352, Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za



Coastal & Environmental Services

ISAZISO SOHLOLO LOKUCHAPHAZELEKA KOKUSINGQONGILEYO

UPHULISO LO MYEZO WENDALO OBUCALA KA SANBI E-KWELERA

Esi Saziso sikhutshwa malunga noMthetho wama-41(2) opapashwe kwiSaziso GN R326 sikaRhulumente phantsi kweSahluko 5 soMthetho Wokulawula Indalo (Umthetho 107 ka 1998) ngenjongo yokufaka isicelo Sokuhlola Ukuchaphazeleka Kwendalo kwisebe lokuSingqongileyo likaZwelonke.

Abenzi bophuhliso, indawo yophuhliso, uphuhliso olucetywayo: Abakwa-South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) baceba ukuphucula izakhiwo eziku myezo wendalo wabucala (Nature Reserve) eKwelela eMpuma Koloni.

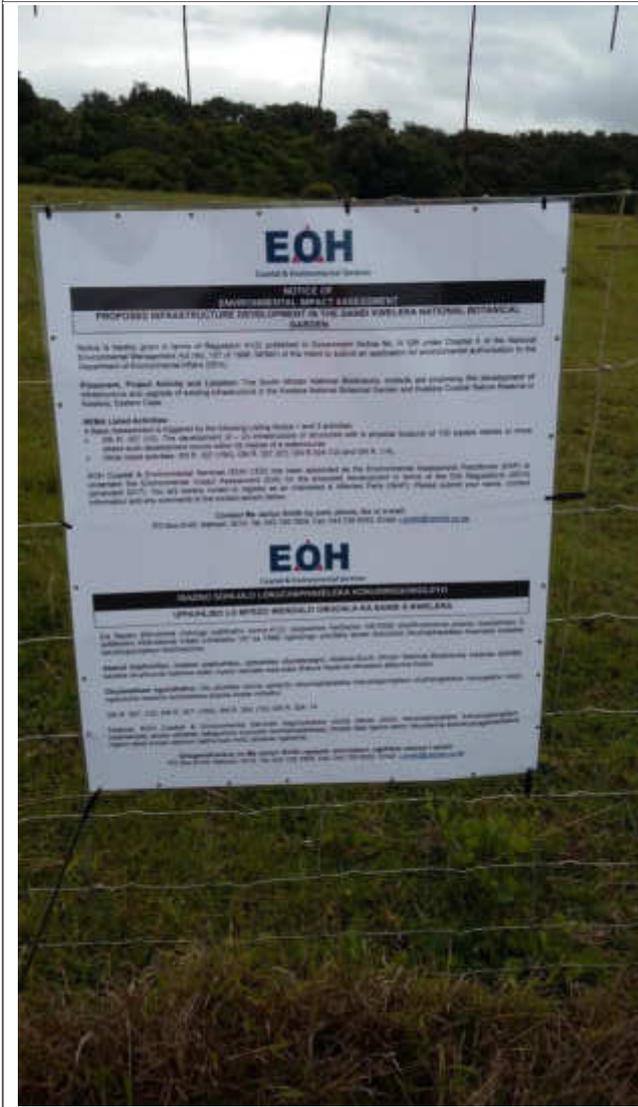
Okudweliswe ngumthetho: Olu phuhliso lufuna uphando lokuchaphazeleka kokusingqongileyo oluphangeleleyo nolungekho nzulu ngokoluhlu lwezinto ezidweliswe phantsi kwale mithetho:

GN R. 327: (12); GN R. 327: (19A); GN R. 324: (12); GN R. 324: 14

Abakwa- EOH Coastal & Environmental Services bagunyaziswe ukuba benze uhlobo lokuchaphazeleka kokusingqongileyo. Uyamenywa ukuba ubhalise njengomntu onomdla nochaphazelekayo. Nceda faka igama lakho inkcukacha esinokuqhagamishelana ngazo nawe kunye nezimvo zakho kulo mntu ubhalwe ngezantsi.

Qhagamishelana no Ms Jaclyn Smith ngeposi, emnxebeni, ngefekisi okanye i-email:
PO Box 8145, Nahoon, 5210. Tel: 043 726 7809, Fax: 043 726 8352, Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Proof of site notices placed on site:



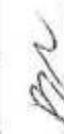
32°54'26.58"S; 28° 4'6.90"E



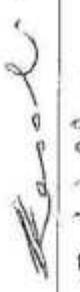
32°54'19.35"S; 28° 3'40.95"E

Public Meeting Minutes, Attendance Register and Presentation

Attendance register:

Name & Surname	Organisation	Email	Telephone Number	Signature
1. Jody Smith	EOT CEP	j.smith@ceded.co.za	045 726 7809	
2. Brian Newing	Kwelela National Botanical Garden	newing@abg.gov.za	083 733 6822	
3. Ken Curre	Western Province Botanical Garden	info@westernbotanicalgardens.co.za	083 266 1292	
4. CARA MACKENZIE	Resident of Kwelela	mackenzie.carla@gmail.com	0829234927	
5. Emma S. Smith	Sanbi	emma.smith@sanbi.gov.za	021 453 7155	
6. Lizette Cloete	WV	lizette.cloete@wv.gov.za	082 472 14726	
7. BRAD LISS	Resident - Kwelela	brad.ontario@icloud.com	082 472 14726	
8. Beau Visser	Resident of Kwelela	maimoon@belkouse.net	0845500 006	
9. Shabo Horne	1	shabo.horne@gmail.com	072 361 9942	
10. VIDYIA M. KUNJIBET	KWELERA RESIDENT	mackenzie@gmail.com	0826014253	

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services		Name & Surname			Organisation	Email	Telephone Number	Signature
11.	Koosus Kwelela	KSBE			Kwelela@dwc.co.za	0834599861		
12.	Lynne Smeets	Sas Resident			lynnes@office.co.za	0832967445		
13.	Ther Debeverdt	Resident			ther.b@webmail.co.za	0722267657		
14.	CAROLYN KENNEDY	Restaurant			meltingcandle@esports.com	0829405584	CA	
15.	Steve Bony	Resident			stve@bonyrfs.co.za	0823789213		
16.	Norman Bay	Resident			nbay@maginot.co.za	0837003029		
17.	Sarah Madsen	Geologist			sarah@ppespan.com	0836500915		
18.	Laurien Beach	Resident			l@beardt@gmail.com	0828576554		
19.	GUY FOWLE	RESIDENT			guyfowle@me.com	0833578906		
20.	Fred Manthe	Resident			Fredmanth@esmail.com			
21.	CRAGSMITH	Resident			N/A	0833577486		

 Coastal & Environmental Services		Name & Surname Organisation Email Telephone Number Signature			
44.	Marguerite Botha			043 737 4459	
45.	Judy Hallis			043 737 4417	
46.	CLIVE BOYHA			043 737 4459	
47.	IAN FIELD	BIROUFE BORDER	ianfield007@gmail.com	083 657 4116	
48.	George Keelott	Rainbow Valley	georgekeelott@web.co.za	083 737 4431	J.G.K.
49.	Phyllis Barnett		phyllis@erge.co.za	082 562 4610	
50.	THEANIS DE VYDER	Kwelela Ski Sports Club	tosea@mlweb.co.za	083 2819 556	
51.	Andriene Kenna	Farmer	magenta@mlweb.co.za	083 737 4459	
52.	L. Kessler	SANBI	L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za	082 780 3647	
53.	C. Willis	SANBI	c.willis@sanbi.org.za	082 571 2769	C. Willis
54.					

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services		Name & Surname	Organisation	Email	Telephone Number	Signature
77.	Elaine Beswick	Kwekera residence	0828034775	elaine.beswick@67.com	0828034775	Elaine
78.	Moya Grese	"	082-5098912		082-5098912	M. Grese
79.	Cheyl Heidtman	BIO	043 737 4618		043 737 4618	CHeyl
80.	Nes Heidtman	Atlantis Rd SAS	082 871 3423	a.kimpin@telkomza.net	082 871 3423	Nes
81.	DAVE RANKIN	Cambridge	08357000968	drankin@vodanet.za	08357000968	Dave
82.	BRENDA LINDEN	S.O.S	0837990350	brnd.lmn greatings@cc.com	0837990350	Brenda
83.	GEORFFREY CEFFREY	SOS	0835610306	geoffrey@cc.com	0835610306	Geoffrey
84.	Mary Wierch	Kulbyle Road	0835277696	mary.wierch@ymail.com	0835277696	Mary
85.	Colin Chaffers	BCMA	0195712916	colin@bamburgh.gov.za	0195712916	Colin
86.	John Huff	Kwekera Ski-Club	0828782316	john.huff@netactive.co.za	0828782316	John
87.	Tonette Bennett	Kwekera	0828297008	tonette@jornet.co.za	0828297008	Tonette

E.O.H Coastal & Environmental Services		Name & Surname			Organisation		Email		Telephone Number		Signature	
88.	Zena Uss	Kwelela Resident	info@webbyssed.co.za	0823771587								
89.	Kim Viljoen	4	kviljoen@uth.ac.za	053 458 0848								
90.	Pat & Paul Milnes	Swinsie On Sea Resident	bothall.milnes@gmail.com	0726213667								
91.	Lacina Wynne	Element Community Engineers	lwynne@engineers.co.za	043776074								
92.	Rebekah Anderson	Swinsie on Sea Resident	rebekaha@live.co.za	0844966835								
93.	Dean Anderson	Swinsie on Sea Resident	DEAN@COMMSYS.CO.ZA	0716864750								
94.	J. Scherman	Impendulo Design Architects	john@impendulo.co.za	0822665370								
95.	P. Chapman	S.O.S. Resident	mwp@sjas.com	0427374295								
96.	I. Nicholas	Wakona Resident	isobelnicholas@gmail.com	082951488								
97.	M. BRENT	BALDA SALINA	mbrent@ecgmail.com	0832879560								
98.	Andie Krause	Farmer	magozo@kwelela	0839846842								
		DARWIN VARNFIELD (RESIDENT)		DARWINFIELD@GMAIL.COM		0836598402						

Presentation:

PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY INSTITUTE (SANBI)

6 February 2018

Systems make it possible.
People make it happen.

1



MEETING AGENDA

1. Welcome & Introduction
 - 1.1 Introduction
 - 1.2 EOH CES team
 - 1.3 Purpose of the Meeting
2. Project proposals
 - 2.1 Project Description
 - 2.2 Project Locality
 - 2.3 Listed activities which require Environmental Authorisation
3. Environmental Impact Assessment Process:
 - 3.1 Competent Authority
 - 3.2 Basic Assessment Process
 - 3.3 Main environmental impacts and issues
4. Other Applications
5. The Way Forward
6. Comments and Questions



2

INTRODUCTION

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services (EOH CES) has been appointed by SANBI to conduct an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the infrastructure development in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden.

Legislative requirements:

- National Environmental Management Act (NEMA; No 107 of 1998).
- EIA Regulations 2014 (revised in 2017).



3

INTRODUCTION

Project Team:

EOH CES team members:

Alan Carter	Environmental Assessment Practitioner – Project Leader
Jaclyn Smith	Environmental Assessment Practitioner – Report Writer
Caitlin Smith	Wetland Specialist
Roy de Kock	Visual and Botanical Specialist

Purpose of the Meeting:

- To present the proposals for the project.
- To present the environmental impact assessment process.
- To commence with the public participation process required for the Application for Environmental Authorisation and allow for an opportunity to invite and record your comments.

4



PROJECT PROPOSALS

Project description:

SANBI are proposing the development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the proclaimed Kwelera National Botanical Garden. The Kwelera National Botanical Garden is comprised of a 160 ha portion of the Kwelera Nature Reserve (proclaimed) and an adjacent 10ha portion of land which is in the process of being proclaimed as the Kwelera National Botanical Garden. The proposed infrastructure developments involve the following:

- Upgrading of the gravel ring road;
- Upgrading two existing beach access paths at Sunrise-on-Sea;
- Demolish the remains of existing braai/picnic areas along the gravel road (with the possibility of establishing benches at each site);
- Build a central braai facility close to the existing Ski Boat Clubhouse;
- Establishment of hiking trails;
- Establishment of a firebreak on the north-eastern side of Kwelera Village;
- Demolish the existing vandalised Ski Boat Clubhouse and replace with a new public ablution facility with a viewing platform on top;

5



PROJECT PROPOSALS

Project description cont.

- Build a new whale/dolphin viewing platform along the gravel road;
- Construction of new post and rail fence;
- Establishment of an access control and boom gate;
- Construction (on the 10 ha land portion) of a new complex consisting of a visitor centre, shop, coffee shop, education centre, administration block and staff parking, guest accommodation for visiting researchers, staff accommodation and parking, staff canteen and change rooms, firebreaks along the boundaries with the neighbours, workshop, nursery, garages for vehicles and implements, stores and recycling facility, visitor and bus parking, guardhouse and access control.

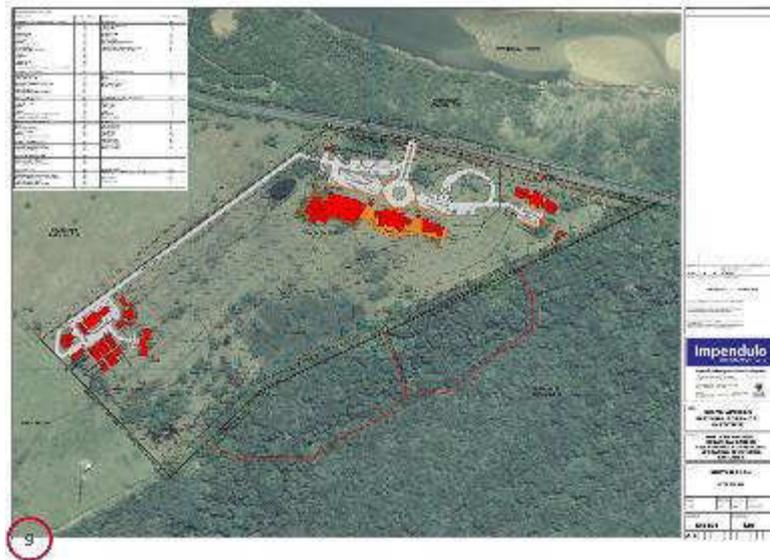
6



PROJECT PROPOSALS

Project Locality:

The proclaimed Kwelera National Botanical Garden consists of 160 ha of the Kwelera Nature Reserve and an adjacent 10ha portion of land (to be proclaimed) in Kwelera in the Eastern Cape.



PROJECT PROPOSALS

Listed Activities which require Environmental Authorisation:

SANBI are proposing the development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden which triggers listed activities in the EIA Regulations (2014) (amended 2017).

Activity Number	Listed activities for the Kwelera National Botanical Garden Activity Description
GNR 327 (12)	The development of – (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs – (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.
GNR 327 (19A)	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from – (ii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater.

10

PROJECT PROPOSALS

Listed Activities which require Environmental Authorisation cont.:

Activity Number	Listed activities for the Kwelera National Botanical Garden Activity Description
GNR 327 (27)	The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation.
GNR 324 (12)	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation in a.) Eastern Cape iv. Outside urban areas; within 100 metres inland from an estuarine functional zone.
GNR 324 (14)	The development of (ix); (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more where such development occurs (a) within a watercourse, (c) within 32 metres of a watercourse in a.) Eastern Cape i.) outside urban areas; (aa) a protected area in terms of NEMFAA, (ff) critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority (ii) areas within 1 kilometre from the high water mark of the sea, (jj) in an estuarine functional zone.

11



ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Competent Authority: Department of Environmental Affairs (National)

Basic Assessment Process:



12

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Main Environmental Impacts and Issues:

- EOH CES will assess the various impacts pertaining to the Planning & Design, Construction and Operational phases of the proposed infrastructure developments in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.
- Examples of some of the issues that will be addressed and assessed in the EIA:
 - Design of the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.
 - Clearance of sensitive vegetation.
 - Noise, air and water pollution during construction activities.
 - Visual impacts.
 - Heritage impacts.
 - Operation of the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.



13

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Main Environmental Impacts and Issues cont.:

- An Ecological Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the Basic Assessment. This study will identify any ecologically sensitive ecosystems within the project area and recommend possible mitigation.
- A Heritage Impact Assessment will be undertaken. The assessment will identify the potential impacts of the project on any cultural or heritage sites and provide the necessary mitigation to reduce such impacts.
- A Visual Impact Assessment will be conducted. This study will identify any potential visual/aesthetic impacts associated with the project activities and will recommend possible mitigation to avoid, reduce or remove such impacts.



14

OTHER APPLICATIONS

In addition to the application for Environmental Authorisation the following applications may be required:

• Water Use Licence Application

Water Use License applications will need to be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation for authorisation in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

• Removal permits for protected plants

Plant removal permits will need to be applied for from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries in accordance with the National Forestry Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998).

15

THE WAY FORWARD

- Submit the application for Environmental Authorisation to DEA.
- Prepare the Basic Assessment Report and Issues and Response Trail for Public review (30 days).
- Maintain and update Issues and Response Trail.
- Finalise the Basic Assessment Report and submit to DEA for decision-making.
- Notification of the decision issued by DEA to all stakeholders and I&AP's.

16



Comments and Questions?

THANK YOU FOR YOUR TIME.

17



CONTACT INFORMATION

Jaelyn Smith
Environmental Consultant
EOH Coastal & Environmental Services

Tel: 043 726 7809
Fax: 043 726 8352
Cell: 072 555 0464
j.smith@cesnet.co.za

18



Public Meeting Minutes:

CES											
 <p>ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL ADVISORY SERVICES</p> <p>East London 25 Tecoma Street, Berea East London, 5201 Tel: +27 (43) 726 7809; Fax: +27 (43) 726 8352 Email: cesai@cesnet.co.za Website: www.cesnet.co.za</p>	Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden - PUBLIC MEETING MINUTES										
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>CLIENT</td> <td>South African National Biodiversity Institute</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATE</td> <td>6 February 2018</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VENUE</td> <td>Sunrise-On-Sea Community Hall, Sunrise-On-Sea</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME OF MEETING</td> <td>17h30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MINUTES BY</td> <td>Jaclyn Smith</td> </tr> </table>	CLIENT	South African National Biodiversity Institute	DATE	6 February 2018	VENUE	Sunrise-On-Sea Community Hall, Sunrise-On-Sea	TIME OF MEETING	17h30	MINUTES BY	Jaclyn Smith
	CLIENT	South African National Biodiversity Institute									
	DATE	6 February 2018									
	VENUE	Sunrise-On-Sea Community Hall, Sunrise-On-Sea									
	TIME OF MEETING	17h30									
MINUTES BY	Jaclyn Smith										
ATTENDED BY											
Refer to attached attendance register.											
BACKGROUND											
This public meeting was held on Tuesday, 6 February 2018 as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) public participation process (PPP) for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden.											
OPENING AND WELCOMING											
Jaclyn Smith (CES) opened and welcomed everybody to the public meeting.											
EIA PRESENTATION											
<p>Jaclyn discussed the purpose of the meeting. Jaclyn continued to explain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project team, what their roles are and what specialist studies have been undertaken to inform the environmental assessment. • The location of the project proposals and the project aspects. • The requirement for an environmental impact assessment process and public participation process and what these processes entail. • The main issues and impacts that will be assessed during the EIA and Basic Assessment Report (BAR). • The other applications which will be required including water use licence application and protected plants removal permits. • The way forward in terms of the environmental process. <p>Jaclyn proceeded to the open session where everyone was given the opportunity to ask any questions or add any comments that they may have.</p>											
QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC MEETING											
COMMENTS	RESPONSES										
<p>Welcome concept of botanical garden but concerned about several implications of the proposed development. Mains concerns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • About the proposed structures along river side, mouth and sea side. • Proposed wedding venue that they have heard about. There are plenty other wedding venues within the area and there is no need for additional venues. • Proposed tea garden there are plenty such establishments in the area and it represents nothing more than the government backed intrusion into the realm of private enterprise. It is well known fact that government sponsored businesses never succeed in the long term. • Proposed communal braai area and associated structures. As can be witnessed across the breadth of the country. Communal braai areas nothing 	<p>Responses to these issues were discussed further into the public meeting.</p>										

CES

<p>short of a disaster eg. Mazeppa bay and Marina Glen. Who will control and pick up the litter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dolphin viewing platform – concerned that over a couple years will fall into disuse and become an eye sore. We suggest you bin that proposal. • Closure of the dirt road – should be maintained and accessible to hikers (strandslopers), mountain bikers, surfers marathon and the odd angler. • We want to stress that with all government departments and authorities proposing to develop such facilities, they may appear wonderful when first conceived but over time they deteriorate and fall into disuse as consequence of complete lack of proper maintenance. Lake Sebia eg. Gonubie, where the boardwalk until recently was more of an obstacle course than a board walk which is an absolute disgrace. Nahoon Reef – don't know if you are climbing the sand dune or on the board walk. • While there is good intention the authorities just cannot handle the maintenance. • We don't see how boardwalk, braai areas and ablution block will be any different and we request that these be shelved for everyone's betterment. <p>Some issues by the Historical Society:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They believe that the proposals lack insight and understanding which the river mouth and immediate area fronting the sea. • The slipway road and upper grass area is used by vehicles and those with boat trailers. • We are opposed to having a formal braai area in this precinct. • People will continue the way that they do which is to make a braai with their little gas fire on the rocks where it is convenient. • Have heard that there will be no longer liquor allowed as there will be a boom gate and there will be SANBI officials searching car boot. Is this rational to have SANBI officials searching vehicles to stop people going down there. 	
<p>Upgrading of gravel ring road is great. Demolish remains of existing braai picnic areas and building central braai facility, demolish existing ski boat club, There are signs up as you enter Kwelela that it is a botanical garden, so any impacts should be minimised. So is it fine to be conducting an EIA within a botanical garden? Don't understand how you can conduct an EIA in a botanical garden. In terms of building a whale/dolphin viewing platform I do not see the point of that as you can see the whales/dolphins from the beach.</p>	<p>You can do an EIA in a protected area (botanical garden). The point of the EIA is to determine what developments can and shouldn't be done. Developments in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG would mostly involve the upgrading of existing infrastructure and development of only some new infrastructure. Where possible, developments in the 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG would involve the replacing and upgrading existing infrastructure. The point of the whale/dolphin viewing platform is for better viewing of whales/dolphins as these are included in the biodiversity of the Eastern Cape. The main purpose of the KwNBG is to showcase the rich</p>

CES

	biodiversity within and surrounding the Kwelera area.
<p>Perhaps benches would be better than braai areas that are shown on the map and the whale/dolphin viewing platform.</p> <p>The abluion facilities should also be located within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG and not the 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG.</p> <p>The situation that we have for the KwNBG with a joint venture between SANBI and ECPTA with residents within this area is a rare and also only situation in South Africa. This is a unique and delicate matter, we trust that it will be dealt with appropriately and the residents' concerns will be taken seriously.</p> <p>I am not too sure about where I read this, but the term wedding garden was mentioned somewhere but now it has been removed.</p> <p>A tea garden seems rational but we don't want anything taking place within the village and people walking past our homes, those activities must take place within the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.</p> <p>I heard somewhere that there are some paths that go past our houses. We don't want a whole lot of people coming through our village looking into our houses. We already have a problem with people driving past. How do you propose they access these paths without walking past our houses?</p>	<p>Currently the situation at Kwelera is beach goers are using the bush to do their ablutions. SANBI are proposing to demolish the existing old Ski boat clubhouse and replace it with abluion facilities for those who are utilising the area. On top of the abluion facilities (the roof) will be the viewing platform. SANBI will then look at the possibility of removing the whale/dolphin viewing platform at the Kwelera point from the proposals. The abluion facilities that will be built will be maintained on a regular basis. There will also be abluion facilities at the 160ha natural portion.</p> <p>There were no documents from our side with reference to any wedding gardens/facilities. There has only ever been talk about potentially using the garden for events and any sort of event would take place in the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG.</p> <p>A trail to Magoza peak has been proposed, following the existing trail. Following the consultations with the village members SANBI are happy to leave the path to Magoza peak out of the proposals for the KwNBG.</p>
<p>We do not want centralised braai areas, rather upgrade the existing braai areas.</p>	<p>SANBI agreed that they will consider rather reinstating the existing derelict braai areas then build new ones. The only drawback of not having a centralised braai area is that people will be required to walk to the individual braai areas as SANBI propose to place bollards and stop vehicle access along the existing ring road.</p>
<p>What is going to be the human impact on wildlife? There are often buck along the side of the road.</p>	<p>Hopefully the majority of people/visitors will be at the 10ha landscaped portion.</p> <p>In terms of limiting the impact on wildlife it will be important to control traffic in and out of the area, perhaps with the use of a boom gate.</p>
<p>Our main concern is the impact on the residents and the environment.</p>	<p>SANBI therefore propose the option of taking out the centralised braai areas and the additional whale/dolphin viewing platform. They will demolish the existing Ski boat clubhouse and build abluion facilities in its place with a whale viewing platform on top.</p>
<p>The community has put a lot of money in upgrading the existing abluion facilities at the old Ski boat clubhouse and they are constantly vandalised. This is a major problem and it needs to be managed very carefully.</p>	<p>This is something that will constantly be managed and maintained by SANBI.</p>
<p>Concerned about the existing fence along the pave road and how the bush buck run into it and get hit by cars.</p>	<p>SANBI are proposing to upgrade the boundary of the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG with a ClearVu boundary fence.</p>
<p>Where is the proposed access control going to be?</p>	<p>Access control point was shown on the plan. In terms of a monitoring and control perspective this is the best spot as you want to place it on a straight stretch of road and not along a bend in the road. The access to the 10ha landscaped portion will be further up along the paved road and the boom gate will be further down towards to the beach. At the proposed boom gate we are proposing, perhaps, a small conservation fee for beach users/beach goers. Obviously the Kwelera</p>

CES

	residents will not pay a charge to access the village/area. Regular beach users such as surfers and ski-boat members will likely get a special permit to access the beach.
What about visitors to the Kwelera residents?	That is also obviously something that will need to be sorted out closer to the time once the project is implemented. It is a matter that will need to be discussed between SANBI and the Kwelera residents.
What about the people that do the Surfers Marathon?	The Surfers Marathon has been happening for many years. There is no formal agreement in place, they have been using it even though the area is a nature reserve. SANBI and ECPTA will have to enter into negotiations and agreements with the Surfers Marathon members whereby perhaps they pay a small fee when they register for the event so that they may access the property given that it is a nature reserve.
What about the upgrading of the two access paths to the beach at Sunrise-on-Sea?	SANBI are not proposing major changes, obviously with the spring tide if you put a boardwalk there it will be taken away in no time. The two access paths will mostly be formalised.
Who does SANBI get their money from and who is going to fund this and ongoing maintenance?	SANBI are funded by the National Department of Environmental Affairs. The National Department of Environmental Affairs is a part of the government. SANBI are a parastatal and get an annual allocation of funds. SANBI will be getting an infrastructure grant to develop the KwNBG. The whole development will not be instant and quick process, it is a lot of money that will be invested. So each section of the development will be done in stages.
The municipality currently services the Kwelera village in terms of cutting of grass etc, will this now be done by SANBI?	No it will not be taken over by SANBI. SANBI are only responsible for the reserve portion (KwNBG) and are careful about what they do on private property as it is not in their mandate. SANBI only manage state property.
An issue for Ski boat club members is that we need to have a place to park and manoeuvre our boats.	We are not formalising the area for parking. We will only be reinstating the post and rail fence, we will be keeping the area grassland we will not be putting in any hard surfaces in the area where the cars currently park at the beach.
Is it possible for SANBI to look at the widening of the road down to the slipway? We have a conflict where the surfers come down to enjoy the waves and we come down to fish and traffic is quite congested which causes a bit of conflict. The access road needs to be widened and maintained.	This is an operational issue which SANBI will need to discuss with the residents and beach users when the time comes.
As an old person, we are not completely opposed to benches here and there to rest.	SANBI are proposing to place these perhaps at the upgraded braai sites.
What are the chances of doing away with the trail up to Magoza peak? Concerned about the parking problem where people park near the houses.	It is there because it is such a beautiful spot to walk and experience. Can leave the trail out and leave it as an unofficial walkway. There is the possibility of making the KwNBG park further away and they will have to walk to trail if they are serious about it but then it may result in people walking through the village.
Is there a formal agreement with the Surfers Marathon group and will that form part of this EIA? The Surfers Marathon definitely has an impact on the environment as they run along bird nesting sites.	Appreciate the valuable input, the Surfers Marathon will not form part of this EIA. However, this will be discussed with the Surfers Marathon group when SANBI enter in discussions and agreements.
Concerned about the access, surely once you have access to the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG, then you have access to the natural	This is not how SANBI want to manage it. We want visitors to have an experience of the coastal dune forest which will be the trails from the 10ha landscaped

CES	
portion and rest of the KwNBG.	portion and/or then they can access the 160ha natural portion of the KwNBG
What are you doing about the dogs? There is no fence around the entire KwNBG and peoples dogs attack the wildlife.	SANBI will be administering the by-laws associated with the site. We will have to put out noticeboards
The dog attacks that have happened have been efficiently resolved by SANBI and the residents of Kwelela. Where there have been incidents of dogs killing wildlife it has been confirmed that these dogs are from areas outside of Kwelela village.	It will be up to SANBI regarding how to manage any incidents while liaising with the residents.
CLOSING	
The meeting was adjourned and CES thanked everyone for attending.	

Correspondence received from Stakeholders and I&AP's

22 January 2018

Ian Field



Mon 2018/01/22 04:05 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Sanbi Kwelera NBG

To: 'Ian Field'

 You forwarded this message on 2018/01/22 04:06 PM.

Good day Ian.

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an I&AP.

See you at the meeting.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Ian Field [<mailto:ianfield007@gmail.com>]

Sent: 22 January 2018 09:10 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Sanbi Kwelera NBG

Good day Jaclyn

Can you please register me as the representative of Birdlife Border as an IAP for the above project.

Looking forward to the public meeting on 6th Feb

Regards

Ian Field
Chair, Birdlife Border

22 January 2018

Ronald Eardley



Mon 2018/01/22 04:15 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Registration as an Interested and Affected Party

o: 'Eardley, Ronald'

Message

Background Information Document.pdf

From: Eardley, Ronald [<mailto:ronald.eardley@hatch.com>]

Sent: 22 January 2018 12:19 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Registration as an Interested and Affected Party

Good day Ms Smith,

It is with keen interest that I wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party in the proposed development of the Botanical Garden and Kwelela Nature Reserve.

I am resident at Yellow Sands, just across the river, and have a keen interest in the Nature Reserve .

In case I am unable to attend the public meeting advertised, please would you register my interest and provide me with all reports and updates as required in terms of the regulations.



**NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT
ASSESSMENT, PUBLIC MEETING AND INVITATION
TO REGISTER AS AN I&AP**

Proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014) (amended 2017) GN 326, Section 41(2), of the intention to apply for environmental authorization to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA).

Proponent, Project Activities and Location: The South African National Biodiversity Institute are proposing the development of infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure in the Kwelela National Botanical Garden and Kwelela Coastal Nature Reserve in Kwelela, Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, Eastern Cape.

NEMA listed Activities:

NEMA Listed Activities:

A Basic Assessment is triggered by the following Listing Notice 1 and 3 activities:

GN R. 327 (12): The development of (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more where such development occurs within 32 metres of a watercourse.

Other listed activities: GN R. 327 (19A), GN R. 327 (27), GN R.324 (12) and GN R.324 (14).

EOH Coastal & Environmental Services has been commissioned by the proponent to undertake the EIA. You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP).

An initial PUBLIC MEETING for the proposed development will be held on:

Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018

Time: 17h30

Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall

For more information, registration as an I&AP and/or submission of written comments contact by post, phone, fax or e-mail: Ms Jaclyn Smith: PO Box 8145, East London, 5210 Tel: 043 726 7809 | Fax: 043 726 8352 | E-mail: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Kind regards,

Ron Eardley
253 Yellow Sands
East Coast Resorts
East London
082 325 2605



MON 2018/01/22 04:15 PM

 Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>
RE: Registration as an Interested and Affected Party

To: 'Eardley, Ronald'

Message  Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Ronald,

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an I&AP. I will provide you with the relevant reports and updates throughout the environmental impact assessment process. I have also attached a background information document regarding this project to this email.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

22 January 2018

Roy Hopewell



Mon 2018/01/22 04:00 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: I&AP Registration - Kwelera National Botanical Garden

To: 'Sharnae Hopewell'

Message  Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Sharnae.

Thank you for this. I have registered him as an I&AP. I have also attached a Background Information Document regarding the proposed development.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Sharnae Hopewell [<mailto:shopewell@gibb.co.za>]

Sent: 22 January 2018 08:49 AM

To: 'j.smith@cesnet.co.za'

Subject: I&AP Registration - Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Good morning Jaclyn

Please could I register my father as an I&AP for this project? His details are as follows :

Name : Mr Roy Hopewell

Contact details : 083 633 0345

Email : shopewell@gibb.co.za (using my email address while his Telkom service has issues!)

Representing : himself, in his private capacity

Reason for interest : fisherman and nature enthusiast from the area

Thanks and kind regards

Sharnae

22 January 2018

Theunis van der Vyver



Tue 2018/01/23 04:16 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'tsea@mweb.co.za'

Cc: 'kkoekemoer@cybertrac.co.za'

SENT: 22 January 2018 09:23 PM

To: 'Jaclyn Smith'; magozo@mweb.co.za; headoffice@empumalanga.co.za; cbl@emplumalanga.co.za; owen@happyveg.co.za; letch@gigantech.co.za; brian@fabkomp.co.za; zenda@autotyresel.co.za; clairekockott@mweb.co.za; info@driftwoodstudios.co.za; georgekockott@mweb.co.za; graveng@iafrica.com; gocpat@telkomsa.net; Chairperson@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za; Chairperson@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za; vic@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za; secretary@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za; Neville.wilkins@daimler.com; kcole@elmuseum.za.org; walso@telkomsa.net; j.cooper@telkomsa.net; romanadorego@gmail.com; Mel@sustento.co.za; Shirleybaker@telkomsa.net; cmdouglas@gmail.com; marleneOjohnson@gmail.com; jason@yellows.co.za

Cc: 'KOBUS KOEKEMOER'

Subject: RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Hi Jaclyn

Thank you for this mail and information please find attached our original proposal for your perusal, we would like you to up to speed with our proposal prior to the meeting of the 6th.

Further to this we have a detailed launch site management plan that we can present when needed.

Please keep Kobus and Myself in the loop.

Our club Commodore is Kobus Koekemoer and his email is kkoekemoer@cybertrac.co.za

Kindest regards

THEUNIS VAN DER VYVER

CEO PEST MASTER

Act 36/47 Reg no P6254

WDO Reg no 0030

AGRI/ASS 0652/08

AGRI/MOD/0236/11

BM/2660/M206

Mobile 0832819556



Tue 2018/01/23 04:16 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'tsea@mweb.co.za'

Cc: 'kkoekemoer@cybertrac.co.za'

Thank you for your email and the information.

I will keep both you and Kobus in the loop. I have also added Kobus to our database so that he may receive further notifications about the environmental process.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

23 January 2018

Clem Daniel



Tue 2018/01/23 04:26 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National botanical Garden

To 'Clem Daniel'

Message

Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Clem,

This email serves to confirm that I have registered you as an I&AP. I have also attached a background information document regarding the project for your information.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Clem Daniel [<mailto:clem.j.daniel@gmail.com>]

Sent: 23 January 2018 09:34 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National botanical Garden

Dear Ms Smith,

I request that you please register me as an interested and affected party in respect of the above.

My contact details are as follows:

clem.j.daniel@gmail.com

082 418 5924

Kind regards,
Clem Daniel

23 January 2018

Janette Bennett



Tue 2018/02/13 08:08 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting

To: 'Janette Bennett'

Cc: 'L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za'; 'Ken Giese'

To: Jaclyn Smith

Cc: L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za; Ken Giese

Subject: Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting

Good morning

I am a little disturbed that I was shouted down so that I could not make my point at the Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting last night. My point is this:

Is it not better to provide controlled access to Magoza Peak than to exclude it from the gardens experience and then risk people going there anyway in an uncontrolled way, attracted by this "forbidden fruit"? To me, this is one of the nicest things about walking at Kwelera - and it's pretty hard to keep the highest point a secret. A suggestion was made to link a path there from the trail through the grassland. This got lost in the noise. The suggestion, however, makes sense to me; it will require quite an effort to walk there. What I would like to avoid is people parking their cars on the bend (or next to my house, which already happens, albeit on a small scale). What would stop people from parking here in bigger numbers at a later stage if controlled access is not provided?

Please note that *I am not arguing for garden visitors to have access to the peak*. I am asking a question in the interests of finding the best solution for the long term - particularly one that does not involve strangers parking around my own house or creating danger on the narrow road! Of course, in an ideal world, I would like to keep it all to us, but is this realistic?

Already, Sanbi is agreeing to a demand that we keep the existing path to the beach (at the end of the big field) for residents only (although I wonder how you will deny access to the fishermen and beach walkers who have used that path for years). Is it wise to do the same for Magoza Peak? As George Kockott tried to say at the meeting, this is public land - he was referring to roaming dogs, but the point applies. Infuriating our Kwelera Mouth neighbours is not a good idea! We forget that other communities are also affected by the gardens, and many, if not most, welcome the boost it gives to the area - far preferable to, say, wholesale townhouse development.

It is up to Sanbi to ultimately make the best decisions, and I trust its people to do that. But I feel it is important that all views - not just those of the loudest - are heard.

I am cc-ing Leanne Kessler from Sanbi and Ken Giese, who compiled concerns of Kwelera Mouth residents.

Regards

Janette Bennett



Tue 2018/02/13 08:08 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting

To: 'Janette Bennett'

Cc: 'L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za'; 'Ken Giese'

Thank you for your comments and your input. I will discuss this with SANBI.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

23 January 2018

Thobani Vetsheza



Tue 2018/01/23 08:50 AM

ThobaniV <ThobaniV@daff.gov.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: Jacyln Smith

Cc: NombuleloS; MxolisiMA

Hi Jacyln,

Thank you very much for the notification. We will have a closer look at it.

Kind Regards,
Thobani Vetsheza

From: Jacyln Smith [<mailto:j.smith@cesnet.co.za>]

Sent: 22 January 2018 04:21 PM

To: Fouriel4@dws.gov.za; VanrooyenE2@dws.gov.za; MbikwanaM@dws.gov.za; mlzote@ecphra.org.za; smokhanya@ecphra.org.za; bndou@environment.gov.za; knelukalo@environment.gov.za; AISPermits@environment.gov.za; bzikalala@environment.gov.za; Zpeter@environment.gov.za; Briant.Noncembu@dedea.gov.za; Hlomela.Hanise@dedea.gov.za; ricky.hannan@dedea.gov.za; Gerry.pienaar@dedea.gov.za; leigh-ann.kretzmann@deaeet.ecape.gov.za; Div.DeVilliers@dedea.gov.za; Rob.Stegman@dedea.gov.za; Given.Ndabambi@dedea.gov.za; Edwina.Oates@dedea.gov.za; DorothyJ; MxolisiMA; ThobaniV

Subject: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Dear Sir/Madam.

Please find attached a letter and Background Information Document (BID) notifying you of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Infrastructure Development in the Kwelera National Botanical Garden.

A public meeting will be held for this project on:

Date: Tuesday, 6 February 2018.

Time: 17h30

Venue: Sunrise-on-Sea Community Hall.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries.

Kind regards,
Jacyln

Jacyln Smith
Environmental Consultant
EOH Coastal & Environmental Services
Leaders in environmental and social advisory services
25 Tecoma Street, Berea



24 January 2018

Diane Pullen



Wed 2018/01/24 08:32 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Diane Pullen'

Good day Diane.

Yes you may.

Have a wonderful day!

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Diane Pullen [<mailto:dianep@whatsupeastcoast.co.za>]

Sent: 22 January 2018 04:58 PM

To: Jaclyn Smith

Subject: Re: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Good Day,

Thank you for the following invite.

Please confirm and advise if we can publish this information and invite on the various WUEC social media platforms ?

Have a wonderful evening further

Kind Regards

Diane Pullen

WUEC Editor

24 January 2018

Janna Cooper



Wed 2018/01/24 10:18 AM

Janna Cooper <j.cooper@telkomsa.net>

SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

 You replied to this message on 2018/01/24 04:15 PM.

Jaclyn Smith
EOH Coastal and Environmental Services

I thank you for sending me notification of the public meeting to be held on 6 February 2018 and wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party

Janna Cooper
P.O. Box Gonubie, 5256
j.cooper@telkomsa.net
phone 043 740 3150
cell 071 011 7902

24 January 2018

Kim Viljoen



Wed 2018/01/24 11:40 AM

Viljoen, Kim <KViljoen@ufh.ac.za>

I & AP - Proposed Kwelera Development

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Cc: Zenda Liss - Autotyres; Bevan Viljoen

You replied to this message on 2018/01/24 04:19 PM.

Message Kim Viljoen Kwelera Village Resident.pdf

Dear Jaclyn

Please find attached my registration form as an I & AP with respect to the proposed development at Kwelera. I will be in attendance at the meeting on the 6th of Feb 2018.

Thank you!

Kind Regards

Kim



Dr Kim Viljoen
Senior Lecturer
Department of Business Management
Faculty of Management and Commerce

University of Fort Hare
Office 116, first floor, Gasson Building,
East London

t: +27 (0) 43 704 7354
c: +27 (0) 83 458 0248
f: +27 (0) 86 611 9677
e: kviljoen@ufh.ac.za
w: www.ufh.ac.za

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: KIM VILJOEN

Organisation: PRIVATE

Postal Address: P.O.BOX 1402, K.W.T., 5600

Email: kviljoen@ufh.ac.za

Phone #: 083 458 0248 / 043 704 7354

Fax #: N/A

My initial comments, issues or concerns are: I AM A RESIDENT IN THE KWELERA VILLAGE AND AM CONCERNED ABOUT THESE DEVELOPMENTS AND THE IMPACT THEY WILL HAVE ON OUR COMMUNITY WITH RESPECT TO ASPECTS SUCH AS SAFETY, SECURITY AND PRIVACY.

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered

are: Name & Surname: ALL OTHER RESIDENTS OF THE KWELERA VILLAGE

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

25 January 2018

Norman Boy



Tue 2018/02/13 08:12 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Emailing: Save Kwelera.pdf

To: 'Norman Boy'

Good day Norman,

I have received your completed document. Thank you for your comments. I have also registered you as an Interested & Affected Party.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

-----Original Message-----

From: Norman Boy [<mailto:nboy@imagnet.co.za>]

Sent: 25 January 2018 12:49 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Emailing: Save Kwelera.pdf

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: NORMAN BOY

Organisation: RESIDENT

Postal Address: P.O. Box 683
KWELERA
259

Email: nboy@imaginet.co.za.

Phone #:

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are: KWELERA IS A NATURE RESERVE AND ANY DEVELOPMENT WILL HAVE AN EFFECT ON THE WILD LIFE WHICH IS MEANT TO BE PROTECTED IN SUCH RESERVE.

YOU ARE WANTING TO TURN A NATURE RESERVE INTO A HUMAN PLACE WHICH IS NO NO.

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210
Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: BRIAN LETCHER

Organisation: KWELELA HOME OWNERS ASSC.

Postal Address: Box 9 KWELELA, 5259.

Email: latal@gigantech.co.za

Phone #: 043 737 4370 072 777 1716

Fax #: /

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:
The JOURNAL is the better. BRASH AREA could become
a problem - cleaning, LITTER, BOTTLES etc.

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname: _____

Organisation: _____

Postal address: _____

Contact details: _____

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210
Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

26 January 2018

Ken Giese



Mon 2018/02/05 08:11 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: SANBI

To 'Ken Giese'

Good day Ken.

Thank you for your email and comments. We will have an open discussion session at the meeting tomorrow which you are more than welcome to present your concerns.

I look forward to seeing you then.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Ken Giese [<mailto:info@gardencraft.co.za>]

Sent: 02 February 2018 01:57 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: SANBI

Good morning,

Attached are some concerns raised by both the Kwelera Residents Association and the Kwelegha Historical & Heritage Society.

I have been requested by both bodies to represent them and would appreciate no more than 5 minutes to elaborate on these issues at your meeting.

I look forward to your confirmation.

Ken Giese

083 266 1292



Fri 2018/01/26 11:07 AM

Ken Giese <info@gardencraft.co.za>

SANBI Development Kwelera

To j.smith@cesnet.co.za

 Message  Scan0480.pdf

Attached please find registration document.

Please note that concerns and issues on behalf of the two bodies will be sent under separate cover.

K W Giese

083 266 1292

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

KEN GIESE

(Spokesperson on behalf of)

Organisation:

1. KWELERA RESIDENTS ASSOCIATION
2. KWELECHA HISTORICAL & HERITAGE SOCIETY

Postal Address:

Po Box 138, KWELERA, 5259

Email:

info@gardencraft.co.za

Phone #:

083 266 1292

Fax #:

//

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

WILL BE FORWARDED IN WRITING ON BEHALF OF THE TWO ABOVE MENTIONED BODIES

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

BRIAN NEWCY

Organisation:

KWELECHA HISTORICAL + HERITAGE SOCIETY

Postal address:

Po 138, KWELERA, 5259.

Contact details:

083 733 6822

Please return details to: Jacyln Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email:

j.smith@gardencraft.co.za

KWELERA BOTANICAL GARDEN

SOME CONCERNS

Whilst we all welcome the concept of a botanical garden in our midst we are most concerned about several implications of the proposed development.

These concerns relate to matters which in essence are quite unrelated to botanical issues and are of a nature that will impact negatively on the quiet ambience of our immediate area.

Amongst these are ;

The proposed wedding venue and hall : There are plenty of private venues in the wider vicinity which provide excellent wedding facilities. There is no justification that SANBI and East Cape Parks and Tourism should now go into opposition with private enterprises . Should the venue even be put out for operational tender it remains an unfair intrusion.
And the necessity of a hall ? enough said

The proposed restaurant and/ or tea garden : There are more than plenty of such establishments in very close proximity and it represents nothing more than government backed intrusion into the realm of private enterprise. It is well known that it is rare that government sponsored businesses succeed in the long term and only exist at the tax payers cost.

The proposed communal braai area : As can be witnessed across the length and breadth of the country communal braai areas have been nothing short of a disaster save for those in certain but not all SANPARK picnic spots. Two EC examples confirm this. At Mazeppa Bay the ECPT at an enormous cost erected several brick built braai units some years back. Despite this , folks chose to do their braailing in secluded more private spots - in any event the metal grids were severely rusted. The pertinent question is who will clean away the ashes and scrub the grids to ensure their on going use particularly over holiday periods . Then we also look no further than Marina Glen, near Buccaneers in East London. Here the braai modes operandi is first and foremost to open the boot of your car to provide more volume and 'thump' to your music. While not denying those who wish to relax in that manner it is certainly does not hold with those who genuinely seek out to enjoy the seaside.

Dolphin viewing platform : Persons who have lived in the area for many years will tell you that best spots for both dolphin and whale watching is from the rocks about 400m along the road to the village. The thought of building a structure for this purpose is a waste of money and should be dust binned .

Closure of the dirt road between the Point and Village : Whilst there may be merit in the closing of the road to vehicular traffic it should nevertheless be maintained to be accessable to hikers (including Strandlopers) , mountain bikers , runners (annual surfers run with over 1000 participants) and the odd angler.

Ken Giese

on behalf of :

23 01 2018

KWELERA RESIDENTS ASSOCIATION
and

I hereby wish to register as an interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: KEN GIESE (Spokesperson on behalf of)

Organisation: 1. KWELERA RESIDENTS ASSOCIATION
2. KWELECHA HISTORICAL & HERITAGE SOCIETY

Postal Address: Po Box 138, KWELERA, 5259

Email: info@gardencraft.co.za

Phone #: 083 266 1292

Fax #: //

My initial comments, issues or concerns are: Will be forwarded in writing on behalf of the two above mentioned bodies

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname: BRIAN NEWCY + MARCOURITE BOTHA (MRS)

Organisation: KWELECHA HISTORICAL + HERITAGE SOCIETY

Postal address: Po 138, KWELERA, 5259.

Contact details: 083 733 6822

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@gardencraft.co.za

26 January 2018

Ragna Redelstorff



Fri 2018/01/26 08:30 AM

Ragna Redelstorff <rredelstorff@sahra.org.za>

Re: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: Jacyln Smith

 Click here to download pictures. To help protect your privacy, Outlook prevented automatic download of some pictures in this message.

Dear Ms Smith,

Thank you for the notification!

You are kindly reminded that SAHRA does not accept hardcopies, emails or website links as submissions. Please submit an application on the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS). Please follow the step-by-step tutorial videos on the SAHRIS homepage (<http://sahra.org.za/sahris/>) and upload all documents to the case file.

Kind regards,

Ragna Redelstorff

Ragna Redelstorff, PhD

Heritage Officer Archaeology, Palaeontology & Meteorites Unit

South African Heritage Resources Agency

- A nation united through heritage -

T: +27 21 4624502 | C: | F: +27 21 202 4509

E: redelstorff@sahra.org.za | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town | 8001

www.sahra.org.za



27 January 2018

Claire Kockott



Mon 2018/02/05 07:37 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Claire kockott'

Good day Claire.

Thank you for letting me know. I will see you tomorrow.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Claire kockott [<mailto:clairekockott@mweb.co.za>]

Sent: 27 January 2018 09:30 AM

To: 'Jaclyn Smith'

Cc: 'Carol Gravett'

Subject: RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Dear Jaclyn

Thank you for the Notice. I will attend from Rainbow Valley Complex.

Regards, Claire

29 January 2018

Carmen Barends



Mon 2018/02/05 07:38 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: SANBI Kwelera Botanical Garden and Reserve

To 'Carmen Barends'

Message

Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Carmen.

This email serves to confirm that you have been registered as an I&AP. Please find attached a copy of the BID.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Carmen Barends [<mailto:carmenb@l2b.co.za>]

Sent: 29 January 2018 02:44 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: SANBI Kwelera Botanical Garden and Reserve

Good day Jaclyn,

Please could I be registered as an I&AP and receive a copy of the BID?

Thank you.

--

Kind Regards,

Carmen Barends
Regional Content Researcher
Private Projects

31 January 2018

Kevin Cole



Mon 2018/02/05 07:58 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Kevin Cole'

Good day Kevin.

Thank you for the feedback.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Kevin Cole [<mailto:kcole@elmuseum.za.org>]

Sent: 31 January 2018 11:40 AM

To: 'Jaclyn Smith'

Subject: RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Hi Jaclyn,

Thank you for the documents.

Please find attached the EL Museum registration document (I&AP).

I will unfortunately be in Cape Town on the 6th February 2018 and hereby tender an apology for the public meeting advertised below.

Kind regards
Kevin

*Kevin Cole Pr. Sci. Nat.
Principal Natural Scientist
East London Museum
PO Box 11021
Southernwood 5213
South Africa
Tel. +27 (43) 7430 686
Fax +27 (43) 7433 127*



Always available

Always available

Always available

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwekera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

KEVIN COLE

Organisation:

EAST LONDON MUSEUM

Postal Address:

P.O. Box 11021

SOUTHERNCROSS 5217

Email:

kc@elmuseum.za.org

Phone #:

043 743 0686

Fax #:

043 743 3127

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

4 February 2018

Carla MacKenzie



Mon 2018/02/05 08:32 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Interested Party

To: 'Carla Mackenzie'

Good day Carla.

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an I&AP.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Carla Mackenzie [<mailto:mackenzie.carla@gmail.com>]

Sent: 04 February 2018 09:10 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Interested Party

Attached my application to register as an interested party for the proposed infrastructure development in the SANBI Kwehla National Botanical Garden

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

CARLA MACKENZIE

Organisation:

Private

Postal Address:

Po Box 123

Kwelela 5259

Email:

mackenzie.carla@gmail.com

Phone #:

0829234827 or 0437374711

Fax #:

—

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

Development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road. I believe it should become a foot & bike path only.

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

5 February 2018

Abraham Olivier



Tue 2018/02/06 10:46 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Fw: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: 'Abraham Olivier'

Good day Abraham and Isabel.

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an I&AP. I hope to see you at the meeting today.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Abraham Olivier [<mailto:abrahamolivier@gmail.com>]

Sent: 05 February 2018 09:44 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Fwd: Fw: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

Dear Jaclyn

We are residents of Kwelera and would like to register as interested and affected parties at the public participation meeting tomorrow.

Best regards
Abraham Olivier and Isabel Michaelis

----- Forwarded message -----

From: Merle Letcher <letch@gigantech.co.za>

Date: 23 January 2018 at 15:38

Subject: Fw: Kwelera National Botanical Garden - Notification of the EIA

To: Abraham Olivier <abrahamolivier@gmail.com>

5 February 2018

Steve Barry



Tue 2018/02/06 10:36 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE:

To: 'Steve Barry'

Good day Stephen.

Thank you for your form. I have registered you as an I&AP.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Steve Barry [<mailto:steve@barryins.co.za>]

Sent: 05 February 2018 12:43 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: FW:

Hi Jaclyn,

Please find attached form.

REGARDS

STEVE BARRY

TEL: (043) 748 6726

FAX: (043) 748 6769

5 BRIAR LANE

BONZA BAY

EAST LONDON

VAT No. 4950149973

FSP No. 5774 (JOE BARRY CC.T/as)



BARRY insurance brokers

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kweelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: Stephen Henry Barry

Organisation: None

Postal Address: P.O. Box 2323, Beacon Bay,
5205

Email: steve @ barryins.co.za

Phone #: 0823789213

Fax #: 043 7486769

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:
Maintenance

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname: _____

Organisation: _____

Postal address: _____

Contact details: _____

Please return details to: Jacyln Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210
Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@oesnel.co.za

5 February 2018

Zenda Liss



Mon 2018/02/05 08:27 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Sanbi Development

To: 'Zenda Liss - Autotyres'

Good day Zenda.

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an I&AP.

I hope to see you at the meeting tomorrow.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Zenda Liss - Autotyres [<mailto:zenda@autotyresel.co.za>]

Sent: 02 February 2018 04:46 PM

To: Jaclyn Smith

Subject: Sanbi Development

Hi Jaclyn,

Herewith our registration.

Kind Regards,
Zenda Liss

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwekera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: Zenda Liss / Michael Liss

Organisation: Private

Postal Address: P.O. Box 3093
Cambridge 5206

Email: info@autotyresel.co.za

Phone #: 082 3771587

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

I am a resident in the Kwekera Village and am concerned what impact the developments will have on our community (Nature Reserve)

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname: All residents of Kwekera Nature Reserve

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jacyl Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nakhon, East London, 5210
Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@resnet.co.za

6 February 2018

Justin MacKenzie



Tue 2018/02/06 10:40 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Interested party

To 'Carla Mackenzie'

Good day Carla,

Thank you for the form. I have registered Justin as an I&AP.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Carla Mackenzie [<mailto:mackenzie.carla@gmail.com>]

Sent: 05 February 2018 06:17 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Interested party

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

JUSTIN MACKENZIE

Organisation:

Private

Postal Address:

Po Box 123

Kwelela 5259

Email:

ju.mackenzie@gmail.com

Phone #:

0836500575

Fax #:

—

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

Development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road.

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

7 February 2018

Bevan Viljoen



Thu 2018/02/08 11:40 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: I&AP (KWELERA RESIDENT)

To: 'Bevan Viljoen'

Good day Bevan,

Thank you for your comments. I have registered you as I&AP.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Bevan Viljoen [<mailto:mdmotors@telkomsa.net>]

Sent: 07 February 2018 06:33 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: I&AP (KWELERA RESIDENT)

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: BEVAN VILJOEN

Organisation: KWELERA RESIDENT

Postal Address: PO Box 1402
King Williams Town, 5600

Email: mdmotors@telkomsa.net

Phone #: 084 5000 006

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

EXCESSIVE TRAFFIC IN and out of KWELERA VILLAGE

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jacyln Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210
Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

7 February 2018

Dave Rankin



Thu 2018/02/08 08:52 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Garden

To: 'drankin@vodamail.co.za'

Good day Dave.

Thank you for your email. I have added you as I&AP for this project.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Dave Rankin [<mailto:drankin@vodamail.co.za>]

Sent: 07 February 2018 12:41 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Dear Jaclyn

Please add me to the I&AP list for the proposed development of Kwelera National Botanical Garden. Details on attached form.

Regards

Dave Rankin
Cell Phone: +27 82 900 0948
P.O. Box 19570
Tecoma
East London
5214
Republic South Africa

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

DAVE RANKIN

Organisation:

SANDRASON (PTY) LTD

Postal Address:

P.O. Box 19570 TECOMA
EAST LONDON 5214

Email:

drankin@vodamail.co.za

Phone #:

032 900 0948

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT IS OF INTEREST TO MY INVESTIGATION INTO TOURISM IN EAST LONDON

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

7 February 2018

Greer Hawley



Fri 2018/12/07 12:09 PM

Greer Hawley <g.hawley@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera Bot Gardens

To 'Jadyn Smith'

You replied to this message on 2018/12/07 01:26 PM.

A bit more thought and wider stakeholder consultation needs to be conducted around the boom gate and entry fee into the reserve side of the Kwelera Bot garden. While this was briefly mentioned at the public meeting, I sense that most of the attendees were from Kwelera village, who a) had other issues with the proposed development within the reserve and b) were assured free access. The users of the beach access point at the estuary mouth, although represented by the ski boat club and the surfers (who were also assured entry of sorts), did not necessarily represent the families of the broader community who use this beach access every weekend and have been doing so for decades.

It is acknowledged that the development of a botanical garden and the associated upgrade/maintenance of the reserve facilities is an ongoing activity. In principle, I don't think it unreasonable to ask users of the estuary/coastal access to contribute towards maintaining good quality facilities, and in fact if asked would probably be happy to do so. The purpose of the text below is to outline the complexities involved and emphasise the need to rethink and plan VERY CAREFULLY the location of the boom gate, the type of "access control", the fee structure and how this is "sold" or communicated to the wider community.

As SANBI are probably aware, they not only have to deal with a residential village in the midst of the reserve/bot garden, but also have to manage the access to coastal public property and boat launch site. The majority of people who frequent Kwelera do so in order to get to the beach and estuary mouth and are not necessarily attracted to the site in order to appreciate the reserve aspects. In terms of the Integrated Coastal Management Act, the following bears reference:

- Access to public coastal property is a right, not a privilege.
- Access may not be prevented except where it forms part of a protected area - which it does in this case, but the following precedent has been set:
 - a) There is no access charge at any of the other coastal reserves, including Nahoon Beach, Sunrise-on-sea, etc, etc.
 - b) The coastal access was established (although arguably an informal set up) before the reserve declaration (1983) and should therefore be part and parcel of the reserve management strategy and not pose a restriction for the public.
- Charging access fees into coastal public property must be approved by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and must be approved by National Treasury.
- The State is responsible for the use, management, protection and conservation of coastal public property in

the interests of the "whole community".

Since access cannot be restricted:

- The boom gate will need to be manned 24hrs a day (i.e. remain open) to accommodate early bird surfers and fisherman and evening visitors of the reserve AND traffic to and from the Kwelera Village.

Fee considerations

- The fee, if approved by Environmental Affairs and Treasury, should be nominal (to cover ablution, security and maintenance costs only) and calculated based on vehicle traffic that has been monitored for at least a year to account for seasonal fluctuations.
- It is not reasonable to require vehicles to pull into the landscape section of the bot garden to collect a permit to access the beach. Monies and permits must be collected and issued at the boom gate. This will require a more formalised building structure at the boom gate.
- **All vehicles** accessing the facilities along the estuary (ablution and picnic site) should pay the access fee. This **includes** residents of the Kwelera Village that want to drive into, and use, this facility (echoing the sentiment raised at the public meeting that just because the reserve surrounds the Kwelera Village, this does not entitle residents to any additional right to use the reserve over any other member of the public in South Africa. This will require the need to locate the boom gate at the artillery road leading to the estuary, to allow Kwelera residents free access to their homes.
- Foot traffic will need to be dealt with differently: payment of fees cannot be enforced for people walking along the coast from Sunrise, Yellowsands, strandlopers or Kwelera Village. Does this mean that all foot traffic will be permitted into the reserve without paying fees?

The Nahoon Nature Reserve investigated a similar proposal and found that controlling, restricting and/or charging for access through the reserve was not appropriate. I would strongly motivate for a different approach at Kwelera, even if it has more to do with semantics and psychology, to generate the finance and at the same time achieve buy-in and cultivate a sense of collective ownership/responsibility, for example:

- a) Establish a "Friends of the Kwelera Reserve/Bot Garden" membership group who, for example gain free entrance to the landscape section of the bot gardens, may attend bot garden events free of charge and get circulars, etc, for an annual fee
- b) Canvas individuals and companies to make annual *donations* (regulars who get a donor sticker for their car) and request *donations* (for tourists) at the access control
- c) Run fund-raising campaigns and outdoor events "In the reserve for the reserve"

Cheers
Greer

7 February 2018

Kevin Fish



Thu 2018/02/08 08:46 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera Interested Party

To 'Kevin Fish'

Message Background Information Document.pdf

Hi Kevin,

Thanks for your email. I have added you to our distribution list. Please find attached a background information document regarding the project. We had a public meeting for this project on Tuesday evening. Let me know if you have any queries or comments. I will advise you when the Draft Basic Assessment Report is out for public review so that you may review it and submit any comments or queries that you may have.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

-----Original Message-----

From: Kevin Fish [<mailto:kevin@ifa.co.za>]

Sent: 07 February 2018 09:42 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Kwelera Interested Party

Morning Jaclyn

Please find attached. Kindly add me to your distribution lists.

Thank you
Kind Regards

Kevin Fish
John Fish Agencies
As Agents Only

Landline: 0027 43 726 9883

Mobile: 0027 83 652 7932

Fax: 0027 43 726 1012

Physical address: 57 A Jarvis Road, Berea, East London, South Africa

Postal address: P.O. Box 19068, Tecoma, East London, South Africa, 5247

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname: Kevin Fish

Organisation: Private / Resident

Postal Address: PO Box 11068, Tecoma, East London

Email: Kevin@ifa.co.za

Phone #: 083652 7152

Fax #: 043 726 1012

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:
Interested Party

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname: _____

Organisation: _____

Postal address: _____

Contact details: _____

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

7 February 2018

Spuds Horne



Thu 2018/02/08 08:57 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Public meeting notes

To: 'Spuds Horne'

Message

Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Spuds,

Please find attached the Background Information Document which was distributed at the public meeting. Let me know if you need any further information.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Spuds Horne [<mailto:spudshorne@gmail.com>]

Sent: 07 February 2018 04:22 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Public meeting notes

Hi Jaclyn,

I am a Kwelera resident and attended your EIA public meeting at Sunrise-On-Sea yesterday. Would it be possible to send to me a soft copy (email) of your hand out notes at your earliest convenience?

Thanking you,
Spuds Horne



Virus-free. www.avast.com

8 February 2018

Mike Brent



Thu 2018/02/08 09:02 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Regitration for I&AP for the proposed Infrastructure Development in SANBI Kwelera Botanical Garden

To: 'mbrentza@gmail.com'

Cc: 'neville.wilkins@daimler.com'; 'Gary Gravett'

Message Background Information Document.pdf

Good day Mike.

Thank you for your comments. I have registered you, Neville and Gary as Interested and Affected Parties.

Neville and Gary please find attached a Background Information Document regarding the project. Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any queries about the project.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

-----Original Message-----

From: mbrentza@gmail.com [<mailto:mbrentza@gmail.com>]

Sent: 06 February 2018 06:51 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Cc: neville.wilkins@daimler.com; Gary Gravett

Subject: Regitration for I&AP for the proposed Infrastructure Development in SANBI Kwelera Botanical Garden

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelera National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

MIKE BRENT

Organisation:

BORDER SURFING

Postal Address:

13 SPRING AVE, BONZA BAY

Email:

mbrentza@gmail.com

Phone #:

0832819560

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

SURFERS ~~MARATHON~~ HAS STARTED IN THE ~~PROPOSED~~
RENEW/GARDEN FOR MORE THAN 30 YEARS.
WILL CONTINUED USE BE A PROBLEM?

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

NEVILLE WILKINS - GARY GRAVETT

Organisation:

BORDER SURFING - BORDER SURFING

Postal address:

Contact details:

neville.wilkins@daimler.com 0823217917
0824131150 gary@gslegal.co.za

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

8 February 2018

Vijay Makanjee



Thu 2018/02/08 09:00 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera IAP

To 'Vijay Makanjee'

Good day Vijay,

I have registered you as an I&AP.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

-----Original Message-----

From: Vijay Makanjee [<mailto:makanjee@gmail.com>]

Sent: 08 February 2018 09:36 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Kwelera IAP

Hi

I am resident at Kwelera Mouth.

Please register me as an interested and affected party in the development etc at the new Botanical Garden.

Kind regards

Vijay Makanjee

12 February 2018

Des Heidtmann

To EDH Coastal and Environmental Services

P O Box 8145

Nahoon

East London

5210

Des Heidtmann

Postnet Suite # 339

Private Bag X 3

Beacon Bay

5241

12/02/2018

Attention: Jaclyn Smith

Dear Jaclyn

I refer to the meeting on SANBI Kwelera Natural Garden held in the Sunrise-on-sea community hall.

I am a resident at Sunrise-on-sea and would like to offer the following comments and suggestions.

1. It was very obvious that the Kwelera residents are very protective over their seclusion and resent any development. As Kwelera village is divorced from the proposed park, the village should be kept as a separate entity and should not impact on the public interest and the development of the western scenic trail. Maybe the village could become a "gated village" which would ensure their privacy. I suggest three remotely controlled gates as indicated on the enclosed map. (a) On the main incoming road (b) On the by-pass back road near the houses. A restrictive fence could be connected from (a) to (b) and further on past the houses. (c) On the exit road along the shore. All residents to have a remote control. This would be no different to the many "gated communities" in and around East London. Also there should be a pedestrian gate at each of these points.
2. We now have open access to the western trails where a small parking area could be established with no picnicking allowed. There would be no interaction with the residents.
3. A communal braai / picnic area was not recommended as discussed at the meeting.
4. The braai / picnic areas along the shore should be developed with vehicle access permitted. Maybe visit the Gonubie river picnic area and model on this with improvements. Establish a few toilet facilities along the road for use by picnickers and fishermen.

5. It would be a huge advantage if some indigenous shade trees were planted at these picnic sites as are present along the Gonubie river. This is long term but could be started now. I am sure that you could recommend some shade trees that would grow well in this area eg coastal red milkwood.
6. If payment for use of the facilities is required, use of trail / picnic areas, this could be done at the office at the visitor centre. Site check of payment done by the warden. I suggest that surfers and ski boat users are free ??
7. If (6) is not feasible then back to boom and access control.
8. Otherwise as discussed.
9. I feel that Kwelera residents should not be exempt from any use of the proposed facilities
i.e. fees

Trusting that these suggestions may be of some use.

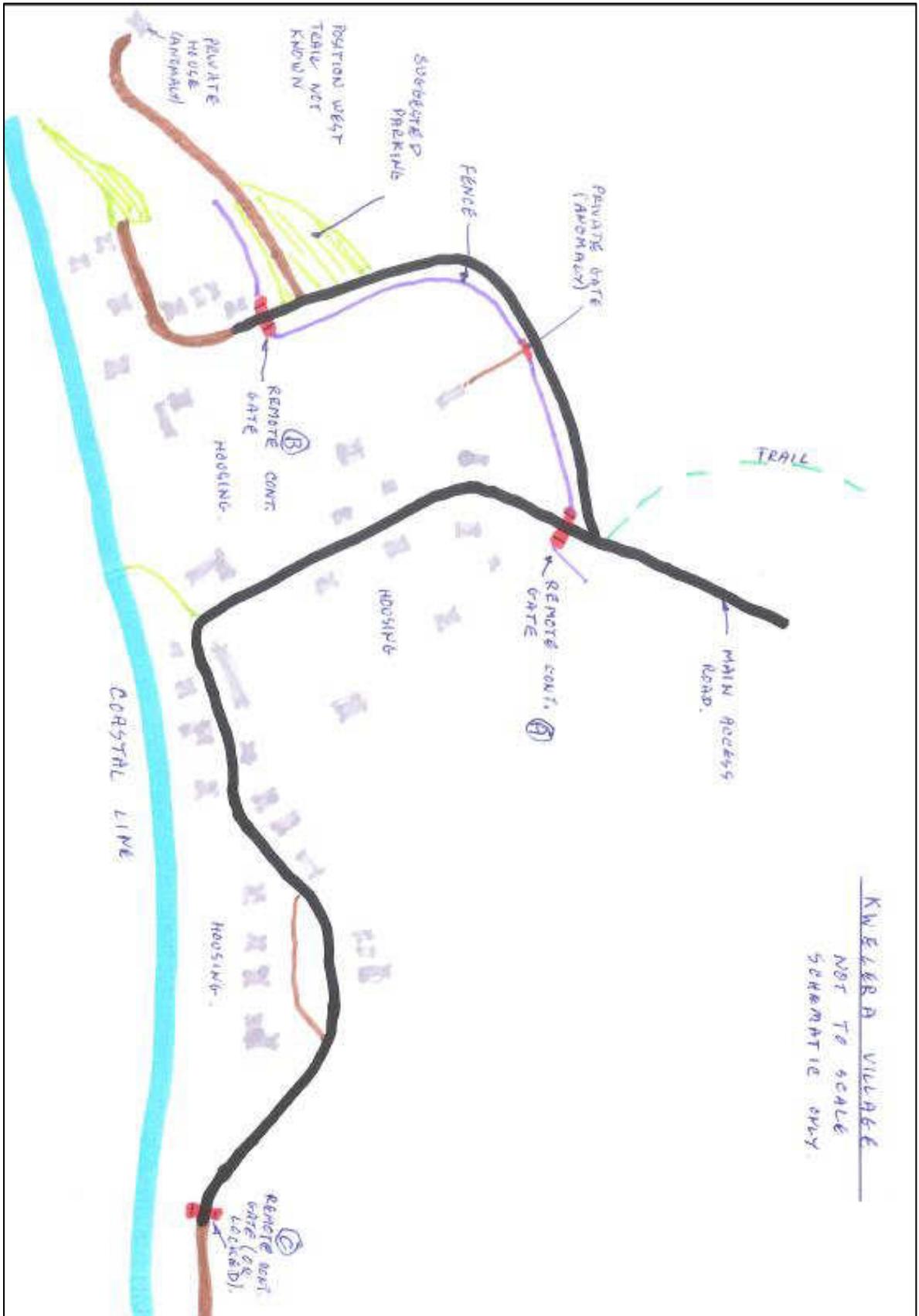
As residents at Sunrise-on-sea, my wife and I are both very excited about these proposed developments and wish you well in your endeavours.

Kind regards

Des Heidtmann



KWELERA VILLAGE
NOT TO SCALE
SCHEMATIC ONLY



13 February 2018

Janette Bennett



Tue 2018/02/13 08:08 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting

To 'Janette Bennett'

Cc 'L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za'; 'Ken Giese'

Good day Janette.

Thank you for your comments and your input. I will discuss this with SANBI.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Janette Bennett [mailto:janette@jbmedia.co.za]
Sent: 07 February 2018 08:58 AM
To: Jaclyn Smith
Cc: L.Kessler@sanbi.org.za; Ken Giese
Subject: Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting

Good morning

I am a little disturbed that I was shouted down so that I could not make my point at the Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting last night. My point is this:

Is it not better to provide controlled access to Magoza Peak than to exclude it from the gardens experience and then risk people going there anyway in an uncontrolled way, attracted by this "forbidden fruit"? To me, this is one of the nicest things about walking at Kwelera - and it's pretty hard to keep the highest point a secret. A suggestion was made to link a path there from the trail through the grassland. This got lost in the noise. The suggestion, however, makes sense to me; it will require quite an effort to walk there. What I would like to avoid is people parking their cars on the bend (or next to my house, which already happens, albeit on a small scale). What would stop people from parking here in bigger numbers at a later stage if controlled access is not provided?

Please note that *I am not arguing for garden visitors to have access to the peak*. I am asking a question in the interests of finding the best solution for the long term - particularly one that does not involve strangers parking around my own house or creating danger on the narrow road! Of course, in an ideal world, I would like to keep it all to us, but is this realistic?

Already, Sanbi is agreeing to a demand that we keep the existing path to the beach (at the end of the big field) for residents only (although I wonder how you will deny access to the fishermen and beach walkers who have used that path for years). Is it wise to do the same for Magoza Peak? As George Kockott tried to say at the meeting, this is public land - he was referring to roaming dogs, but the point applies. Infuriating our Kwelera Mouth neighbours is not a good idea! We forget that other communities are also affected by the gardens, and many, if not most, welcome the boost it gives to the area - far preferable to, say, wholesale townhouse development.

It is up to Sanbi to ultimately make the best decisions, and I trust its people to do that. But I feel it is important that all views - not just those of the loudest - are heard.

I am cc-ing Leanne Kessler from Sanbi and Ken Giese, who compiled concerns of Kwelera Mouth residents.

Regards

Janette Bennett

13 February 2018

Kathryn Harmer Fox



Tue 2018/02/13 08:00 AM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Registration

To: 'Kathryn Harmer Fox'

Good day Kathryn,

Thank you for your email. I have registered you as an Interested and Affected Party.

Kind regards

Jaclyn

From: Kathryn Harmer Fox [<mailto:kharmerfox@gmail.com>]

Sent: 12 February 2018 12:55 PM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Registration

Hello Jaclyn

I live at #34 Kwelera Mouth and would like to be registered with you.

Thank you and kindest regards

—

Kathryn Harmer Fox

Artist

[Art Page](#)

+27823507024

+27437374814

15 February 2018

Lauren Beard and Fred Manthe

I hereby wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the proposed Infrastructure Development in the SANBI Kwelela National Botanical Garden

Name & Surname:

Lauren Beard + Fred Manthe

Organisation:

Private

Postal Address:

33 Kwelela Mouth, Kwelela

Email:

lolbeard4@gmail.com, fredmanthe8@gmail.com

Phone #:

0828575854, 0798162303

Fax #:

My initial comments, issues or concerns are:

No braai areas needed, destroy current braais.
Impact on residents + wildlife is a concern

Other individuals, stakeholders, organisations or entities that should be registered are:

Name & Surname:

Organisation:

Postal address:

Contact details:

Please return details to: Jaclyn Smith: P.O. Box 8145, Nahoon, East London, 5210

Telephone: (043) 726 7809 | Fax: (043) 726 8352 | Email: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

27 February 2018

Sonke Ngxeba and Lucrecia Sedibana

 Tue 2018/02/27 11:49 AM
Ngxeba Sonke <NgxebaS@dws.gov.za>
Comments for Kwelera national botanical garden

To j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Message  SKM_EOH Kwelerha.pdf

Hi Jaclyn

Please find attachment of proclaim kwelera national botanical garden.
Thank you.

Regards
Sonke

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.



water & sanitation

Department
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

EASTERN CAPE REGION

P.O BOX 7019, East London, 5200 02 Moore Street Ocean Terrace Building, Quisquey, East London, 5201

Enq: Lucrecia Sedibana

Tel:(043) 701 0296

Email:sedibana@dws.gov.za

Fax: 086 6117055

COMMENTS ON THE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT (BID) FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE AND UPGRADE OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE IN THE PROCLAIMED KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN IN KWELERA, EASTERN CAPE IN TERMS OF SECTION 21 [C] & [I] AS DEFINED IN THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998 (ACT 36 OF 1998).

Resource Protection has evaluated the submitted Background Information Document particularly to the issues that relates to watercourses and has the following comments:

According to the Locality map on page 1 of the BID, it has been noted that the proposed development of new infrastructure and upgrade of existing infrastructure is located outside the extend of the watercourse as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and will therefore not trigger section 21 [c] & [i] of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).

Please do not hesitate to contact this office should you have any enquiries.

Yours Faithfully,

Lucrecia Sedibana (Environmental Officer; Grade A)

Date: 16/02/2018

SUPPORTED/NOT SUPPORTED

Mlondolzi Mbikwana (Scientist; Grade A)

Date: 19/02/2018

1 June 2018 Elize Cloete



Fri 2018/06/01 03:03 PM

Jaclyn Smith <j.smith@cesnet.co.za>

RE: Comments Kwelera Botanical Gardens

To 'Elize Cloete'

Hi Elize,

Please take note that you have been registered as an I&AP and your comment has been submitted.

Kind regards,
Jaclyn

From: Elize Cloete [<mailto:elize.c.cloete@gmail.com>]

Sent: 14 February 2018 10:56 AM

To: j.smith@cesnet.co.za

Subject: Comments Kwelera Botanical Gardens

Good Morning

I would like to register as an IAP for the proposed developments at Kwelera. I am a botanist who has collaborated with the staff at the gardens and have made an initial species list of the forests.

In addition I would like to submit a comment:

During the meeting at Sunrise-on-sea on 6 Feb 2018 the residents of Kwelera village made it very clear that they do not support the development of a trail up Magosa Peak/dune. This seemed to have been accepted by the representative from SANBI and no further discussion on this point was raised. However, this is the single most dramatic viewpoint in the Reserve and it will in all likelihood be developed, even if not initially. My concern is that the roots of the milkwood trees are very sensitive to disturbance and that they have to be protected to prevent dieback of large trees. The route should be clearly demarcated and either a cement or wooden walkway should be constructed. This is probably necessary to implement immediately as I have already noticed a decline in the soil structure along the path since I started walking there three years ago.

Yours
Elize Cloete
061 545 6006

Issues and Response Trail

Date	Stakeholder/I&AP	Comments	Response
Returned BID's, emails and letters received in response to Notice of the EIA			
22 January 2018	Ian Field	Requested to be registered as an I&AP as the representative of Birdlife Border.	Confirmed.
22 January 2018	Ronald Eardley	It is with keen interest that I wish to register as an Interested and Affected Party in the proposed development of the Botanical Garden and Kwelera Nature Reserve. I am resident at Yellow Sands, just across the river, and have a keen interest in the Nature Reserve. In case I am unable to attend the public meeting advertised, please would you register my interest and provide me with all reports and updates as required in terms of the regulations.	Confirmed that he has been registered as an I&AP. All relevant reports and updates will be provided during the environmental process (public review). BID was sent to Ronald in the meantime.
22 January 2018	Roy Hopewell	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. Interested in the development as he is a fisherman and nature enthusiast from the area.	Confirmed that he has been registered as an I&AP.
22 January 2018	Theunis van der Vyver	Acknowledged receipt of BID. Emailed through a copy of their proposal for the upgrading of the old Ski boat Clubhouse. There is also a detailed launch site management plan that they can present when needed. Requested that he and Kobus be kept up to date on the EIA process.	Confirmed that both Theunis and Kobus will be updated regarding the process. I have also added Kobus to our database so that he may receive further notifications about the environmental process.
23 January 2018	Clem Daniel	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
23 January 2018	Janette Bennett	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
23 January 2018	Thobani Vetsheza	Acknowledged receipt of the BID.	Acknowledged.
24 January 2018	Diane Pullen	Requested to publish BID information received and invite on the various WUEC social media platforms?	Confirmed that Diane Pullen may publish and invite on the WUEX social media platforms.
24 January 2018	Janna Cooper	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
24 January 2018	Kim Viljoen	Request to be registered as an I&AP. I am a resident in the Kwelera village and am concerned about these developments and the impact they will have on our community with respect to aspects such as safety, security and privacy.	Confirmed. Concerns acknowledged. SANBI and ECPTA will be co-managing the garden and will have to put measures in place to patrol the area and control

			access in and out of the reserve (proposed security boom gate).
25 January 2018	Norman Boy	Kwelela is a nature reserve and any development will have an effect on the wild life which is meant to be protected in such reserves. You are wanting to turn a nature reserve into a human playground.	Confirmed that Norman has been added as an I&AP. Concerns have been acknowledged. The landscaped (transformed) portion of the KNBG will be 10 ha portion of agricultural land, only small scale developments and upgrades will take place within the 160 ha natural portion of the KNBG which comprises the Kwelela Nature Reserve. SANBI's role and purpose of developing the KNBG is to showcase the biodiversity within the area and not destroy what biodiversity is there. The Draft BAR provides a number of mitigation measures for potential impacts of the construction and operation of the KNBG on the environment to prevent and reduce the risk and extent of any impacts on the natural and social environment.
26 January 2018	Brian Letcher	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. The sooner this happens the better. The braai area could become a problem with regards to cleaning, litter and bottles etc.	Confirmed that Brian has been registered as an I&AP.
26 January 2018	Ken Giese	Request to be registered as an I&AP. Requested for Brian Newey to be registered as an I&AP. Welcome the concept of a botanical garden but concerned about several implications of the proposed development. Concerns are quite unrelated to botanical issues and are of a nature that will impact negatively on the quiet ambience of our immediate area. Concerns as follows: Proposed wedding venue and hall: There are plenty of private venues in the wider vicinity	Confirmed that Ken and Brian have been registered as I&AP's. Proposed wedding venue and hall: A wedding venue is not part of the proposed plans for the botanical garden. Proposed restaurant and tea garden: This would be a small scale restaurant to

		<p>which provide excellent wedding facilities. There is no justification that SANBI and ECPTA should now go into opposition with private enterprises. Should the venue even be put out for operational tender it remains an unfair intrusion. And what is the necessity of the hall.</p> <p>Proposed restaurant and/or tea garden: There are more than plenty of such establishments in very close proximity and it represents nothing more than government backed intrusion into the realm of private enterprise. It is well know that it is rare that government sponsored businesses succeed in the long terms and only exist at the tax payers cost.</p> <p>Proposed communal braai area: As can be witnessed across the length and breadth of the country communal braai areas have been nothing short of a disaster save for those in certain but not all SANPARK picnic spots. Two EC examples confirm this. At Mazeppa Bay the ECPTA at an enormous cost erected several brick built braai units some years back. Despite this, folks chose to do their braaing in secluded more private spots – in any event the metal grids were severely rusted. The pertinent question is who will clean away the ashes and scrub the grids to ensure their ongoing use particularly over holiday periods. Then also look no further than Marina Glen, near Buccaneers in East London. Her the braai modes operandi is first and foremost to open the boot of your car to provide more volume and thump to your music. While not denying those who wish to relax in that manner it certainly does not hold with those who genuinely seek out to enjoy the seaside.</p> <p>Dolphin viewing platform: persons who have lived in the area for many years will tell you that best spots for both dolphin and whale watching is form the rocks about 400m along the road to the village. The thought of</p>	<p>cater for visitors to the garden to allow for some refreshments during their visit.</p> <p>Proposed communal braai area: following the discussions at the public meeting, SANBI have opted to upgrade and manage the existing braai areas rather than develop a new communal braai area. The garden will be managed by SANBI and ECPTA where rules and restrictions will be in place regarding the drinking and loud music.</p> <p>Dolphin viewing platform: Following the discussions at the public meeting, SANBI are no longer proposing the new dolphin viewing platform however they are still proposing to upgrade the old Ski boat Clubhouse with a dolphin viewing platform above.</p> <p>Closure of the dirt road: SANBI have developed plans to upgrade a portion of the gravel road only and then they would maintain the remaining portion all the way around to the village for hikers, cyclists, anglers etc.</p>
--	--	--	--

		<p>building a structure for this purpose is a waste of money and should be dust binned.</p> <p>Closure of the dirt road between point and village; Whilst there may be merit in the closing of the road to vehicular traffic it should nevertheless be maintained to be accessible to hikers (including standloppers), mountain bikers, runners (annual surfers run with over 1000 participants) and the odd angler.</p>	
26 January 2018	Ragna Redelstorff	Acknowledgement of receipt of notification. You are kindly reminded that SAHRA does not accept hardcopies, emails or website links as submissions. Please submit an application on the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS). Please follow the step-by-step tutorial videos on the SAHRIS homepage (http://sahra.org.za/sahris/) and upload all documents to the case file.	Acknowledged.
27 January 2018	Claire Kockott	Confirmed attendance on behalf of Rainbow Valley Complex at the public meeting.	Acknowledged.
29 January 2018	Carmen Barends	Requested to be registered as an I&AP and receive copy of the BID.	Confirmed registered as I&AP and sent copy of the BID.
31 January 2018	Kevin Cole	Requested to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
4 February 2018	Carla MacKenzie	Applied to register as I&AP. Development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road. I believe it should become a foot & bike path only.	Confirmed that she has been registered as an I&AP. It was confirmed and discussed with SANBI that only a portion of the road is being upgraded.
5 February 2018	Abraham Olivier	Request to be registered as I&AP.	Confirmed.
5 February 2018	Steve Barry	Request to be registered as I&AP. Is concerned about maintenance.	Confirmed that Steve has been registered as an I&AP. The draft BAR includes operational measures including maintenance that needs to be undertaken on a regular basis by SANBI.
5 February 2018	Zenda Liss	Requested to be registered as an I&AP and for Michael Liss to be registered as an I&AP. I am a resident at Kwelera village and I am concerned about the impact that the	Confirmed that they have been registered as an I&AP. Concerns have been noted. Following the discussions at

		development will have on our community (Nature Reserve).	the public meeting SANBI have opted to reduce the proposed new infrastructure developments within the natural 160ha portion of the KNBG so as to reduce the
6 February 2018	Carla MacKenzie	Requested to register Justin MacKenzie as an I&AP. Concerned about development along the ring road and the upgrade of the road.	Confirmed Justin has been registered as an I&AP. Concerns has been noted. Upgrade of the ring road will only take place along the first portion of the road and not the entire length.
7 February 2018	Bevan Viljoen	Requested to be registered as an I&AP. Concerned about excessive traffic in and out of Kwelela village.	Confirmed registered as I&AP.
7February 2018	Dave Rankin	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed.
7 February 2018	Greer Hawley	<p>A bit more thought and wider stakeholder consultation needs to be conducted around the boom gate and entry fee into the reserve side of the Kwelelha Bot garden. While this was briefly mentioned at the public meeting, I sense that most of the attendees were from Kwelelha village, who a) had other issues with the proposed development within the reserve and b) were assured free access. The users of the beach access point at the estuary mouth, although represented by the ski boat club and the surfers (who were also assured entry of sorts), did not necessarily represent the families of the broader community who use this beach access every weekend and have been doing so for decades.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that the development of a botanical garden and the associated upgrade/maintenance of the reserve facilities is an ongoing activity. In principle, I don't think it unreasonable to ask users of the estuary/coastal access to contribute towards maintaining good quality facilities, and in fact if asked would probably be happy to do so. The purpose of the text below is to outline the complexities involved and emphasise the need to rethink and plan VERY CAREFULLY the location of the boom gate, the type of</p>	Acknowledged. These comments will be considered by SANBI.

		<p>"access control", the fee structure and how this is "sold" or communicated to the wider community.</p> <p>As SANBI are probably aware, they not only have to deal with a residential village in the midst of the reserve/bot garden, but also have to manage the access to coastal public property and boat launch site. The majority of people who frequent Kwelera do so in order to get to the beach and estuary mouth and are not necessarily attracted to the site in order to appreciate the reserve aspects. In terms of the Integrated Coastal Management Act, the following bears reference:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to public coastal property is a right, not a privilege. • Access may not be prevented except where it forms part of a protected area - which it does in this case, but the following precedent has been set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) There is no access charge at any of the other coastal reserves, including Nahoon Beach, Sunrise-on-sea, etc, etc. d) The coastal access was established (although arguably an informal set up) before the reserve declaration (1983) and should therefore be part and parcel of the reserve management strategy and not pose a restriction for the public. • Charging access fees into coastal public property must be approved by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and must be approved by National Treasury. • The State is responsible for the use, management, protection and conservation of coastal public property in the interests of the "whole community". <p>Since access cannot be restricted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The boom gate will need to be manned 24hrs a day (i.e. remain open) to accommodate early bird surfers and fisherman and evening visitors of the reserve AND traffic to and from the Kwelera Village. <p>Fee considerations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fee, if approved by Environmental Affairs and Treasury, should be nominal 	
--	--	---	--

		<p>(to cover ablution, security and maintenance costs only) and calculated based on vehicle traffic that has been monitored for at least a year to account for seasonal fluctuations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is not reasonable to require vehicles to pull into the landscape section of the bot garden to collect a permit to access the beach. Monies and permits must be collected and issued at the boom gate. This will require a more formalised building structure at the boom gate. • All vehicles accessing the facilities along the estuary (ablution and picnic site) should pay the access fee. This includes residents of the Kwelela Village that want to drive into, and use, this facility (echoing the sentiment raised at the public meeting that just because the reserve surrounds the Kwelela Village, this does not entitle residents to any additional right to use the reserve over any other member of the public in South Africa. This will require the need to locate the boom gate at the artillery road leading to the estuary, to allow Kwelela residents free access to their homes. • Foot traffic will need to be dealt with differently: payment of fees cannot be enforced for people walking along the coast from Sunrise, Yellowsands, strandlopers or Kwelela Village. Does this mean that all foot traffic will be permitted into the reserve without paying fees? <p>The Nahoon Nature Reserve investigated a similar proposal and found that controlling, restricting and/or charging for access through the reserve was not appropriate. I would strongly motivate for a different approach at Kwelela, even if it has more to do with semantics and psychology, to generate the finance and at the same time achieve buy-in and cultivate a sense of collective ownership/responsibility, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d) Establish a "Friends of the Kwelela Reserve/Bot Garden" membership group who, for example gain free entrance to the landscape section of the bot gardens, may attend bot garden events free of charge and get circulars,etc, for an annual fee e) Canvas individuals and companies to make annual donations (regulars 	
--	--	---	--

		<p>who get a donor sticker for their car) and request donations (for tourists) at the access control</p> <p>f) Run fund-raising campaigns and outdoor events "In the reserve for the reserve"</p>	
7 February 2018	Kevin Fish	Request to be added on distribution list as I&AP.	Confirmed.
7 February 2018	Spuds Horne	Requested for soft copy of hand out notes at the public meeting.	Sent the BID to Spuds Horne.
8 February 2018	Mike Brent	Requested to be registered as an I&AP as well as two other individuals. Concerned that the surfers marathon has started in the reserve/garden for more than 30 years, will the continued use be a problem.	Confirmed, they have been added to our stakeholder database. As discussed in the public meeting, SANBI will enter into negotiations with the holders of the Discovery Surfers Marathon regarding continued future use of the area for the event. SANBI in principle supports the event being hosted in the Kwelela NBG.
8 February 2018	Vijay Makanjee	Request to be registered as an I&AP.	Confirmed that they are registered as an I&AP..
12 February 2018	Des Heidtmann	<p>Would like to offer the following comments:</p> <p>1. It was very obvious that the Kwelela residents are very protective over their seclusion and resent any development. As Kwelela village is divorced from the proposed park, the village should be kept as a separate entity and should not impact on the public interest and the development of the western scenic trail. Maybe the village could become a "gated village" which would ensure their privacy. I suggest three remotely controlled gates as indicated on the map (a) on the main incoming road (b) On the by-pass back road near the houses. A restrictive fence could be connected from (a) to (b) and further on past the houses. (c) On the exit along the shore. All residents to have a remote control. This would be no different to the many "gated communities" in and around East London. Also there should be a pedestrian gate at each of these points.</p> <p>2. We now have open access to the western trails where a small parking area could be</p>	Acknowledged. Please note that your comments will be taken into consideration by SANBI.

		<p>established with no picnicking allowed. There would be no interaction with the residents.</p> <p>3. A communal braai/picnic area was not recommend as discussed at the meeting.</p> <p>4. The braai/picnic areas along the shore should be developed with vehicle access permitted. Maybe visit the Gonubie river picnic area and model on this with improvements. Establish a few toilet facilities along the road for use by picnickers and fishermen.</p> <p>5. It would be a huge advantage if some indigenous shade trees were planted at these picnic sites as present along Gonubie river. This is long terms but could be started now. I am sure that you could recommend some shade trees that would grow well in this area eg coastal red milkwood.</p> <p>If payment for use of the facilities is required, us of trail/picnic areas, this could be done at the office at the visitor centre. Site check of payment done by the warden. I suggest that surfers and ski boat users are free??</p> <p>7. If (6) is not feasible then back to boom and access control.</p> <p>8. Otherwise as discussed.</p> <p>9 I feel that Kwelera residents should not be exempt from any use of the proposed facilities.</p> <p>Trusting that these suggestions may be of some use.</p> <p>As residents of Sunrise-on-Sea, my wife and I are both very excited about these proposed developments and wish you well in your endeavours.</p>	
<p>13 February 2018</p>	<p>Janette Bennett</p>	<p>I am a little disturbed that I was shouted down so that I could not make my point at the Kwelera National Botanical Gardens public meeting last night. My point is this: Is it not better to provide controlled access to Magoza Peak than to exclude it from the gardens experience and then risk people going there anyway in an uncontrolled way, attracted by this "forbidden fruit"? To me, this is one of the nicest things about walking at Kwelera - and it's pretty hard to keep the</p>	<p>Comments have been acknowledge. SANBI will continue engagement with relevant stakeholders, including DAFF, regarding public access to the dune forest from the grassland area with the aim of finding an optimal solution to managing access to the trail to Magoza Peak. The dunes</p>

		<p>highest point a secret. A suggestion was made to link a path there from the trail through the grassland. This got lost in the noise. The suggestion, however, makes sense to me; it will require quite an effort to walk there. What I would like to avoid is people parking their cars on the bend (or next to my house, which already happens, albeit on a small scale). What would stop people from parking here in bigger numbers at a later stage if controlled access is not provided? Please note that I am not arguing for garden visitors to have access to the peak. I am asking a question in the interests of finding the best solution for the long term - particularly one that does not involve strangers parking around my own house or creating danger on the narrow road! Of course, in an ideal world, I would like to keep it all to us, but is this realistic?</p> <p>Already, Sanbi is agreeing to a demand that we keep the existing path to the beach (at the end of the big field) for residents only (although I wonder how you will deny access to the fishermen and beach walkers who have used that path for years). Is it wise to do the same for Magoza Peak? As George Kockott tried to say at the meeting, this is public land - he was referring to roaming dogs, but the point applies. Infuriating our Kwelela Mouth neighbours is not a good idea! We forget that other communities are also affected by the gardens, and many, if not most, welcome the boost it gives to the area - far preferable to, say, wholesale townhouse development.</p> <p>It is up to Sanbi to ultimately make the best decisions, and I trust its people to do that. But I feel it is important that all views - not just those of the loudest - are heard.</p>	<p>are very sensitive to disturbance and the number of visitors using the trail to reach Magoza Peak need to be limited to prevent damaging erosion. The initial proposal is not to develop it as a formal trail for the general public. Garden Management and ECPTA will need to monitor its use by the public and impact on the dunes and associated vegetation. Erosion control efforts will need to be implemented if deemed necessary, after thorough consultation, guidance and approval received from DAFF.</p>
13 February 2018	Kathryn Harmer Fox	Request to be registered as I&AP.	Confirmed.
15 February 2018	Lauren Beard and Fred Manthe	Requested to be registered as I&AP's. No braai areas needed, destroy current braais. Concerned about impact on residents and wildlife.	Confirmed that they have been registered as an I&AP. Acknowledge the comments.
27 February 2018	Sonke Ngxeba Lucrecia Sedibana	Following receipt of the BID document, confirmed that the development is outside	Confirmed during site visit and assessment following

		watercourses and will therefore not trigger section 21 (c) and (i) applications.	notification of DWS that there are wetlands on site. SANBI will consult with DWS should they develop within or within close proximity to these wetlands for a water use licence application in terms of Section 21 (c) and (i).
1 June 2018	Elize Cloete	<p>I would like to register as an IAP for the proposed developments at Kwelela. I am a botanist who has collaborated with the staff at the gardens and have made an initial species list of the forests.</p> <p>In addition I would like to submit a comment: During the meeting at Sunrise-on-sea on 6 Feb 2018 the residents of Kwelela village made it very clear that they do not support the development of a trail up Magoza Peak/dune. This seemed to have been accepted by the representative from SANBI and no further discussion on this point was raised. However, this is the single most dramatic viewpoint in the Reserve and it will in all likelihood be developed, even if not initially. My concern is that the roots of the milkwood trees are very sensitive to disturbance and that they have to be protected to prevent dieback of large trees. The route should be clearly demarcated and either a cement or wooden walkway should be constructed. This is probably necessary to implement immediately as I have already noticed a decline in the soil structure along the path since I started walking there three years ago.</p>	<p>CES confirmed that Elize has been registered as an I&AP. SANBI will continue engagement with relevant stakeholders, including DAFF, regarding public access to the dune forest from the grassland area with the aim of finding an optimal solution to managing access to the trail to Magoza Peak. The dunes are very sensitive to disturbance and the number of visitors using the trail to reach Magoza Peak need to be limited to prevent damaging erosion. The initial proposal is not to develop it as a formal trail for the general public. Garden Management and ECPTA will need to monitor its use by the public and impact on the dunes and associated vegetation. Erosion control efforts will need to be implemented if deemed necessary, after thorough consultation, guidance and approval received from DAFF.</p>

Stakeholder database

PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE SANBI KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN				
Organisation/association	Name/contact person	Email	Tel	Cell
STAKEHOLDERS				
DWS	Lizna Fourie (Licensing)	Fouriel4@dws.gov.za	(043) 701 0248	
DWS	Esmeralda van Rooyen	VanrooyenE2@dws.gov.za		
DWS	Mlondolozzi Mbikwana	MbikwanaM@dws.gov.za		
ECPHRA (EC Heritage)	Mzikayise L Zote	mlzote@ecphra.org.za	(043) 642 2811	
ECPHRA (EC Heritage)	Mr Sello Mokhanya	smokhanya@ecphra.org.za	(043) 642 2811	
DEA (AIS law enforcement)	Bernard Ndou	bndou@environment.gov.za	(012) 3999487	
DEA (AIS permitting)	Manelisi Dziba	knelukalo@environment.gov.za AISPermits@environment.gov.za	(021) 4412812 083 635 7353	
DEA (AIS)	Bongi Zikalala	bzikalala@environment.gov.za	(012) 3998920	
DEA (AIS Eastern Cape)	Zinceba Peter	Zpeter@environment.gov.za	0765729453	
DEDEAT	Briant Noncembu	Briant.Noncembu@dedea.gov.za		
DEDEAT	Hlomela Hanise	Hlomela.Hanise@dedea.gov.za		
DEDEAT (Assistant Manager: Biodiversity Conservation & Coastal Zone Management)	Ricky Hannan	ricky.hannan@dedea.gov.za	(043) 707 4000	
DEDEAT (Director: Environmental Impact Management)	Gerry Pienaar	Gerry.pienaar@dedea.gov.za	082 458 4593	
DEDEAT (Environmental Officer: Coastal Zone Management (Amathole))	Leigh-Ann Kretzmann	leigh-ann.kretzmann@dedea.gov.za	(043) 707 4095	
DEDEAT (Director of Enforcement)	Div De Villiers	Div.DeVilliers@dedea.gov.za	082 417 0155	

DEDEAT	Rob Stegman	robert.stegmann@dedea.gov.za		
DEDEAT	Given Ndabambi	Given.Ndabambi@dedea.gov.za		
DEDEAT (Cycads/TOPS permits)	Edwina Oates	Edwina.Oates@dedea.gov.za		
DAFF	Dorothy Jagers	DorothyJ@daff.gov.za		
DAFF	Mxolisi Dan Malgas	mxolisima@daff.gov.za		
DAFF (Permitting and inspection)	Thobani Vetsheza	thobaniv@daff.gov.za		
DRPW	Danie Pretorius	danie.pretorius@ecdpw.gov.za		082 373 9292
DRDLR		-		
Eskom	Angelina/ Thandokazi	shalanar@eskom.co.za / myingwt@eskom.co.za / siyongza@eskom.co.za		083 743 6713
Telkom		-		
BCMM - Municipal Manager	Andile Sihlahla	citymanager@buffalocity.gov.za	043 705 1045	
BCMM - Environmental Management	Jane Galo	janeq@buffalocity.gov.za	043 705 2980	
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality - Ward Councillor (Ward 50)	Councillor Thobile Liberman Mtya	mtyathobile@gmail.com	078 224 7335	
BCMM - IEMP	M. Lamani	Mathongol@buffalocity.gov.za	083 332 8593	
BCMM - IEMP	Z. Gagu	ziyandag@buffalocity.gov.za	073 632 4156	
BCMM - IEMP	N. Hanise	tandih@buffalocity.gov.za	(043) 705 2980	
BCMM - Coastal Assistant Manager	Gavin Koopman	gavinK@buffalocity.gov.za	(043) 7045200	
BCMM - District officer now Senior Horticulturist at the EL Zoo-under Dept. of Amenities of BCMM Liaison officer between SANBI and BCMM	Colin Chaiperro	ColinC@buffalocity.gov.za	(043) 705 9793	
BCMM - ANC Councillor	Helen Neale-May	Helenn@buffalocity.gov.za	079 511 2916	

BCMM - Chief Marine Services East London Aquarium	Siani Tinley	Siani@elaquarium.co.za	082 449 9569	
BCMM - Responsible for Maintenance in Kwelela Village	Manelisi Dziba	ManelisiD@buffalocity.gov.za	(043) 705 2637	
BCMM - Coastal Vegetation, Control Unit	Rob Fraser	Rodf@buffalocity.gov.za	082 328 1121	
BCMM - Chief Nursery Officer	Debbie Reynhardt	DebbieR@buffalocity.gov.za	(043) 705 9732	
BCMM - Disaster Management		-		
Botanical Society of South Africa (BotSoc)	Zaitoon Rabaney	Z.Rabaney@botanicalsociety.org.za	(021)7972090	
Birdlife border	Ian Field	margieandian@mweb.co.za	083 657 4114	
Border Wildflower Society	Glynne Godfrey	Godfrey.gd@telkomsa.net	083 227 4683	
Bromeliad society	Tracy Dodd-Pioneer Nursery	torpedo@mweb.co.za	(043)7321394	
Orchid society	Tracy Dodd-Pioneer Nursery	torpedo@mweb.co.za	(043)732 1394	
Friends of the East London Museum	Janet Hasses	Jay.hasses@mweb.co.za	084 970 4985	
Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa(WESSA)	Roy Lubke	r.lubke@ru.ac.za	(046)603 8596 082 576 2626	
ECPTA - Reserve Manager	Nobusika Makeleni	Nobusika.Makeleni@ecpta.co.za	082 304 4228/ 087 286 6516/7/8/9	
ECPTA - Senior Section Ranger	Ayaka Peter	Ayaka.Peter@ecpta.co.za	071 476 4418	
ECPTA - Field ranger	Thembile Eric Gxagxisa	n/a	078 589 7253	
ECPTA - Field ranger	Mkhululi Gingxana	n/a	071 247 7225	
ECPTA - Regional Ecologist- Marine and Coastal Cluster	Thabiso Mokotjomela	Thabiso.Mokotjomela@ecpta.co.za	073 324 6118	
ECPTA - Systematic Conservation Planner	Kagiso Mangwale	Kagiso.Mangwale@ecpta.co.za	082 416 2532	

ECPTA - Biodiversity Stewardship Facilitator	Zingisa Xuba	Zingisa.Xuba@ecpta.co.za	079 692 4306	
ECPTA - Biodiversity Stewardship Technician	Thando Mendela	Thando.Mendela@ecpta.co.za	078 567 4164	
ECPTA - Personal Assistant: Chief Operations Officer	Sinazo Sgwabe	Sinazo.Sgwabe@ecpta.co.za	(043) 492 0723 083 280 4433	
ECPTA - Environmental Planner	Shanè October	Shane.October@ecpta.co.za	082 555 1081	
ECPTA - COO	Nomvuselelo Songelwa	Nomvuselelo.Songelwa@ecpta.co.za	082 459 9098	
ECPTA - Regional Manager: Game Management and Recreation	Mzwabantu Kostauli	Mzwabantu.Kostauli@ecpta.co.za	(043)705 4400/ 079 496 7971	
East London Museum - Principal Natural Scientist	Kevin Cole	kcole@elmuseum.za.org	(043)743 0686/ 083 652 0989	
East London Museum	Mary Cole	marybursey@elmuseum.za.org	083 650 1349	
Working on Fire - Project Manager:EC	Llewellyn Collett	Llewellyn.collett@wofire.co.za	082 432 7320	
Working on Fire - Provincial Operations Manager:EC	Jonathan Lawrie	Jonathan.lawrie@wofire.co.za	078 626 9006	
Working on Water	Sydney Witbooi	Switbooi2@environment.gov.za	071 572 0951	
Working on Water	N. Mathivha	Nmathivha@environment.gov.za		
Working on Water	Z. Somfele	Zsomfele@environment.gov.za		
Eastern Cape Alien and Invasive Species Forum (ECAIS Forum)/Invasive Species Programme (ISP) - Eastern Cape Regional Co-ordinator	Kanyisa Jama	K.jama@sanbi.org.za	(043) 726 7492/078 063 1985	
Eastern Cape Alien and Invasive Species Forum (ECAIS)	Ingrid Nanni	I.Nanni@sanbi.org.za	082 830 0165	

Forum)/Invasive Species Programme (ISP)				
Eastern Cape Alien and Invasive Species Forum (ECAIS Forum)/Invasive Species Programme (ISP)	Sihle Manzana	S.Manzana@sanbi.org.za		
Eastern Cape Alien and Invasive Species Forum (ECAIS Forum)/Invasive Species Programme (ISP)	Phakamile Phehlukwayo	P.Phehlukwayo@sanbi.org.za	(043) 726 7450/083 498 7755	
Greater Stutterheim Fire Protection Association(GSFPA) - GSFPA Manager	Pieter Rossouw	manager@gsfpa.co.za	(043) 683 2031 079 695 9497	
South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)	Ragna Redelstorff	rredelstorff@sahra.org.za	021 462 4502	
South African Police Services (SAPS) - Port of Entry	Lt. Col Liesenberg, Graham Dries		(043) 743 4291/082 958 8853 /083 461 3264 083 411 6546	
LANDOWNERS				
BCMM - Municipal Manager	Andile Sihlahla	citymanager@buffalocity.gov.za	043 705 1045	
ADJACENT LANDOWNERS				
Kwelera Ski Boat Club	Theunis van der Vyver	tsea@mweb.co.za	083 281 9556	
Kwelera Ski Boat Club	Kobus Koekemoer	kkoekemoer@cybertrac.co.za		
Neighbouring Farm SW boundary	Andrew Kruse	magozo@mweb.co.za	083 984 6842	

Neighbouring farm on NW boundary	Chris Lindhorst, Craig Lindhorst, Angie Lindhorst	headoffice@empumalanga.co.za cbl@emplumalanga.co.za	043 737 4557 083 5005374 083 268 3841 071 029 2390	
Neighbouring farm next Andrew Kruse	Owen Hoorman	owen@happyveg.co.za	082 82 6547	
Farmers - Handyman	Gustav(maintenance)	n/a	071 029 2390	
Kwelela Home-owners Association	Brian Letcher	letch@gigantech.co.za	043 737 4370 072 777 1716	
Kwelela Home-owners Association	Brian Harmse	brian@fabkomp.co.za	040 654 3100 082 657 4842	
Kwelela Home-owners Association	Zenda Liss	zenda@autotyresel.co.za		
Kwelela Home-owners Association	Marguerite Botha	-		
Kwelela Home-owners Association	Ken Giese	info@gardencraft.co.za	083 266 1292	
East Coast Security and Resident	Johann	-	072 444 0330 078 508 0008	
Sunrise-on-sea - Resident	Peter Chaplin (ex SANBI curator)	-	043 737 4298 082 776 1289	
Sunrise-on-sea Home-owners Association		-		
Rainbow Valley Home-owners Association (Chairperson of RVHOA)	Claire Kockott	clairekockott@mweb.co.za info@driftwoodstudios.co.za	043 737 4431 083 479 2750	
Rainbow Valley Home-owners Association (Resident)	George Kockott	georgekockott@mweb.co.za		
Rainbow Valley Home-owners Association (Resident)	Kevin Gravett	graveng@iafrica.com		
Rainbow Valley Home-owners Association (Resident)	Laurie Timmins	gocpat@telkomsa.net		

Rainbow Valley Home-owners Association (Resident)	Bev Geach	-		
		-		
Wild Coast Jikeleza Tourism Association	Wendy Leppert Jennifer Woods	Chairperson@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za	073 330 3055 (043)7374045	
Local businesses registered as members of the Wild Coast Jikeleza Tourism Association		Chairperson@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za vic@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za secretary@wildcoastjikeleza.co.za		
Yellow sands Caravan Park		jason@yellows.co.za	043 734 3043	
		-		
REGISTERED INTERESTED AND/OR AFFECTED PARTIES				
Mr Roy Hopewell	Mr Roy Hopewell	shopewell@gibb.co.za		083 633 0345
Birdlife Border representative	Ian Field	ianfield007@gmail.com		
Yellow Sands resident	Ronald Eardley	ronald.eardley@hatch.com		082 325 2605
Private	Clem Daniel	clem.j.daniel@gmail.com		082 418 5924
Private	Janette Bennett	janette@jbmedia.co.za		
Private	Kim Viljoen	kviljoen@ufh.ac.za	043 704 7354	083 458 0248
Kwelegha Historical and Heritage Society	Brian Newey	-		083 733 6822
Leads 2 Business	Carmen Barends	-		
Private	Carla MacKenzie	mackenzie.carla@gmail.com	043 737 4711	082 923 4827
Private	Stephen Henry Barry	steve@barryins.co.za		082 378 9213
Private	Justin MacKenzie	jumackpro@gmail.com		083 650 0595
Private	Abraham Olivier and Isabel Michaelis	abrahamolivier@gmail.com		
Border Surfing	Mike Brent	mbrentza@gmail.com		083 281 9560

Border Surfing	Gary Gravett	gary@gslegal.co.za		082 321 7917
Border Surfing	Neville Wilkins	neville.wilkins@daimler.com		082 413 1150
Kwelela Resident	Bevan Viljoen	mdmotors@telkomsa.net		084 500 0006
Private/Resident	Kevin Fish	Kevin@jfa.co.za		083 652 7932
Sandrason Pty Ltd	Dave Rankin	drankin@vodamail.co.za		082 900 0948
Private	Spuds Horne	spudshorne@gmail.com		
Private	Vijay Makanjee	makanjee@gmail.com		
Private	Kathryn Harmer Fox	kharmefox@gmail.com	043 737 4814	082 350 7024
Resident	Norman Boy	nboy@imagnet.co.za		
Private	Lauren Beard and Fred Manthe	lolbeard4@gmail.com fredmanthe8@gmail.com		082 857 5854 079 816 2303
Kwelela Home Owners Association	Brian Letcher	letch@gigantech.co.za	043 737 4370	072 777 1716
	Claire Kockott	clairekockott@mweb.co.za		
	Diane Pullen	dianep@whatsupeastcoast.co.za		
	Greer Hawley	g.hawley@cesnet.co.za		
	Janna Cooper	j.cooper@telkomsa.net		
	Ken Giese	info@gardencraft.co.za		
	Kevin Cole	kcole@elmuseum.za.org		
	Ragna Redelstorff	rredelstorff@sahra.org.za		
	Sonke Ngxeba	ngxebas@dws.gov.za		
	Theunis vd Vyver	tsea@mweb.co.za kkoekemoer@cybertrac.co.za		
	Thobani Vetsheza	thobaniv@daff.gov.za		
	Lauren Beard	lolbeard4@gmail.com fredmanthe8@gmail.com		
		-		
		-		

OTHER STAKEHOLDERS				
Local schools				
Nkwezana Primary School - Principal	Mrs Thenjiwe Tyali	tenityali@gmail.com	078 631 7718	
Lilyfontein School	Emma Rankin	Erankin54@gmail.com	(043) 7374258	
Bongolwethu Secondary School		Luckyqing@yahoo.com	(043) 737 4269	
Bulugha Farm School		bulughaschool@gmail.com	(043) 734 3186	
Universities				
Fort Hare				
Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University				
Rhodes University - Dept. of Botany	Roy Lubke	r.lubke@ru.ac.za	(046)603 8596 082 576 2626	
Rhodes University - Curator at Albany/Selmar Schonland Herbarium	Tony Dold	t.dold@ru.ac.za	(046) 622 2312	
Public				
Private Botanist	Elize Cloete	Elize.c.cloete@gmail.com	082 924 5304	
Garden Coach/Photojournalist/Author	Marion Whitehead	MarionM.whitehead@gmail.com	(021)6899331/ 082 574 6687	
Media				

WCFM Manager	Wayne Naylor	manager@wildcoastfm.co.za	(043)5559861	
WCFM Co-Op Presenter	Finola Van der Berg	finolavdberg@gmail.com	076 978 4640	
Editor WUEC	Diane Pullen	dianep@whatsupeastcoast.co.za	084 798 6527	
Team		-		
Leanne		-		
Chrisopher		-		
Thompson		-		
Laciar		-		
Johann		-		
Keith		-		
Shane		-		
		-		
Local businesses not registered as members of the Wild Coast Jikeleza Tourism Association		-		
Discovery Surfers Marathon	Neville Wilkins	Neville.wilkins@daimler.com	082 413 1150	
Wave Council	Kevin Cole	kcole@elmuseum.za.org	(043)7430686/ 083 652 0989	
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Rose Devos	walso@telkomsa.net		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Janna Cooper	j.cooper@telkomsa.net		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Romana do Rego	romanadorego@gmail.com		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Val Wilkinson	Mel@sustento.co.za		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Shirley Baker	Shirleybaker@telkomsa.net		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Pat Barry	n/a		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Penny Douglas	cmdouglas@gmail.com		
Gonubie Garden Club - Private	Marlene Johnson	marleneOjohnson@gmail.com		
		-		
PUBLIC MEETING ATTENDEES				

Resident of Kwelela	Carla Mackenzie	mackenzie.carla@gmail.com	0829234827	
SANBI	Gumede Sibahle	s.gumede@sanbi.com	0631659785	
IAP	Elize Cloete	elize.c.cloete@gmail.com	615456006	
Resident - Kwelela	Brad Liss	brad@autotyresel.co.za	0824214726	
Resident- Kwelela	Bevan Viljoen	mdmotors@telkomsa.net	0845000006	
N/A	Spud Horne	spudhorne@gmail.com	0723618842	
Kwelela resident	Vijay Makanjee	makanjee@gmail.com	0826014353	
Resident	Steve Barry	steve@barryins.co.za	0823789213	
Resident	Norman Boy	nboy@imagine.net.co.za	0837003029	
Glengariff	Justin Mackenzie	jumackpro@gmail.com	0836500595	
Resident	Lauren Beard	lolbeard4@gmail.com	0828575854	
Resident	Guy Fowle	guyfowle@me.com	0833578906	
Resident	Fred Manthe	fredmanthe@gmail.com		
Resident	Craig Smith	n/a	0833577486	
	Marguerite Botha	-	0437374459	
	Judy Hollis	-	0437374417	
	Clive Botha	-	0437374459	
Rainbow Valley	George Kockott	georgekockott@mweb.co.za	0437374431	
SANBI	Phyllis Barnett	phyllis@ergo.co.za	0825624610	
SANBI	L. Kessler	l.kessler@sanbi.org.za	0827803647	
Resident	C. Willis	c.willis@sanbi.org.za	0825712769	
	Elaine Beswick	elainebeswick@67.com	0828234775	
Resident	Myra Giese	-	0825098912	
310	Cheryl Heidtmann	-	0437374618	
Atlantis Road	Des Heidtmann	aKmpin@telkomsa.net	0828713428	
	Dave Rankin	drankin@vodamail.co.za	0829000948	
Resident	Mary Wrench	mary.wrench074@gmail.com	0833277696	
BCMM	Colin Chapper	colinC@buffalocity.gov.za	0795112916	
Kwelela Ski Boat Club	John Luff	jrfin@netactive.co.za	0828982316	
Resident	Zenda Liss	info@autotyresel.co.za	0823771587	

Sunrise on Sea Resident	Pat and Paul Mittins	batball.mittins@gmail.com	0726213667	
Element Consulting Engineers	Laciar Wynne	lwynne@ecengec.co.za	0437260074	
Sunrise On Sea Resident	Rebekah Anderson	rebekaha@live.com	0844966835	
Sunrise on Sea Resident	Pat and Paul Mittins	batball.mittins@gmail.com	0726213667	
Element Consulting Engineers	Laciar Wynne	lwynne@ecengec.co.za	0437260074	
Sunrise On Sea Resident	Rebekah Anderson	rebekaha@live.com	0844966835	
Sunrise On Sea Resident	Dean Anderson	dean@compusys.co.za	0716864750	
Impendulo Design Architects	J. Schoeman	johann@impendulo.co.za	0832865370	
S.O.S	P. Chaplan	mwpetcyn@mweb.co.za	0437374298	
Farmer	Andre Krouse	magozo@mweb	0839846842	
Resident	Darrin Varnfield	Dvarnfield@gmail.com	0836598402	
		abrahamolivier@gmail.com		
Kwelela Historical Society	Brian Newey	neweyb@gmail.com	0837336822	
Kwelela Historical Society	Ken Giese	info@gardencraft.co.za		
Resident	Carrlyn Turnbull	marketing@areenaresort.com	0829405534	
Birdlife Border	Ian Field	ianfield007@gmail.com	0836574114	
Kwelela Ski Boat Club	Theunis vd Vyver	tsea@mweb.co.za	0832819556	
Farmer	Andrew Kruuse	magozo@mweb.co.za	0839846842	
S.O.S	Brendon Crompton	geoffreybrendacrompton@gmail.com	0837990330	
S.O.S	Geoffrey Crompton	g.crompton@outlook.com	0835610306	
Resident	Janette Bennett	janette@jbmedia.co.za	0828297008	
Resident	Kim Viljoen	kviljoen@ufh.ac.za	0834580248	
Resident	I Michaelis	isabelmichaelis@gmail.com abrahamolivier@gmail.com	082951488 0609811361	
Border surfing	M Brent	mbrentza@gmail.com	0832819560	

Appendix B: Site Photographs

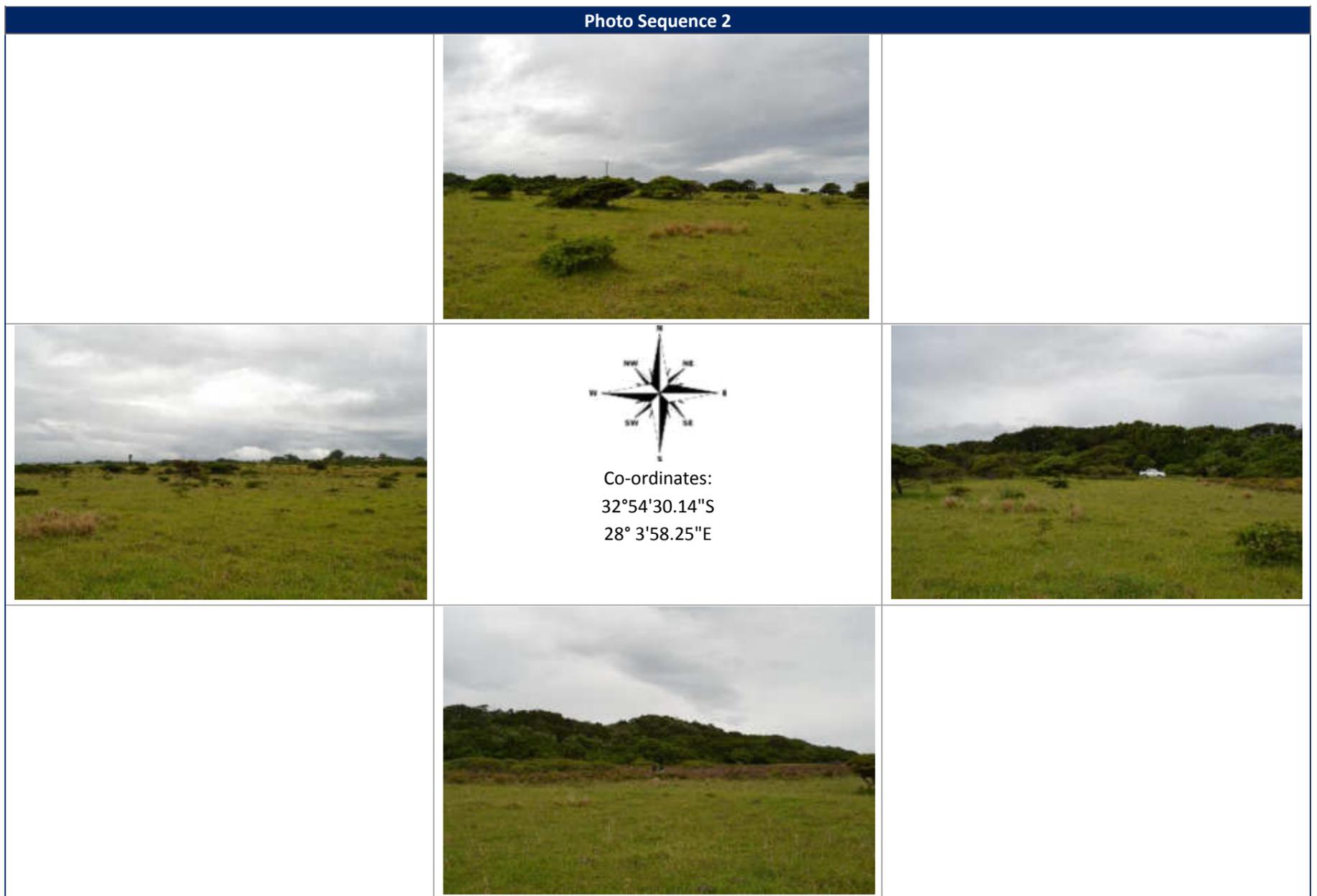
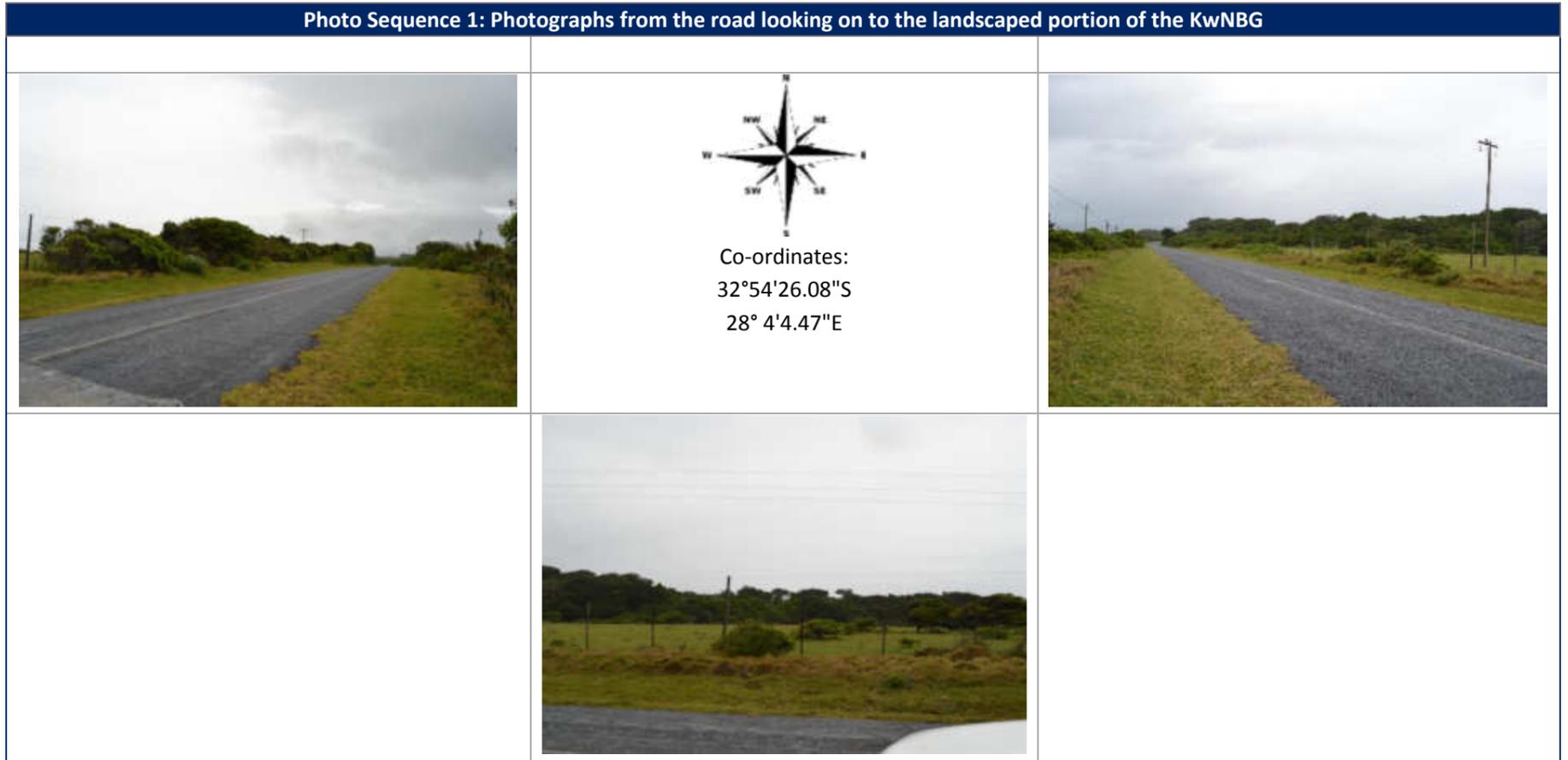
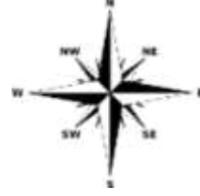


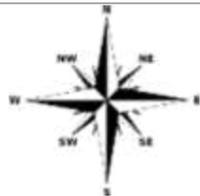
Photo Sequence 3: Photograph of Wetland 1



Co-ordinates:
 32°54'26.63"S
 28° 3'56.37"E



Photo Sequence 4



Co-ordinates:
 32°54'33.88"S
 28° 3'51.25"E



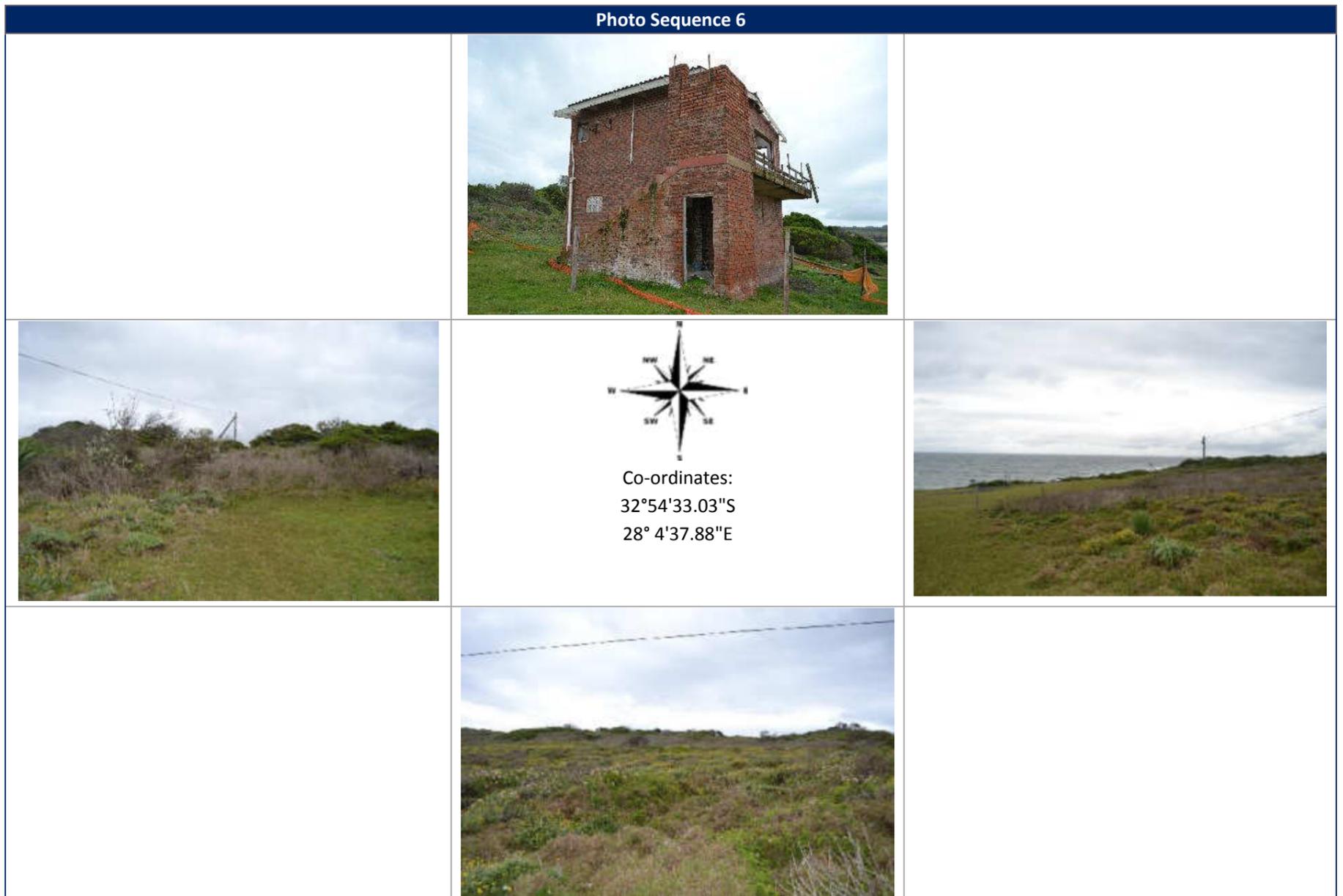
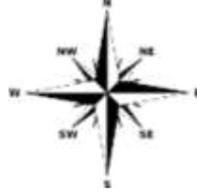


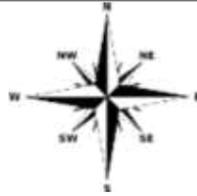
Photo Sequence 7



Co-ordinates:
32°55'10.18"S
28° 3'16.85"E



Photo Sequence 8



Co-ordinates:
32°55'19.30"S
28° 3'2.88"E



Appendix C Facility Illustrations

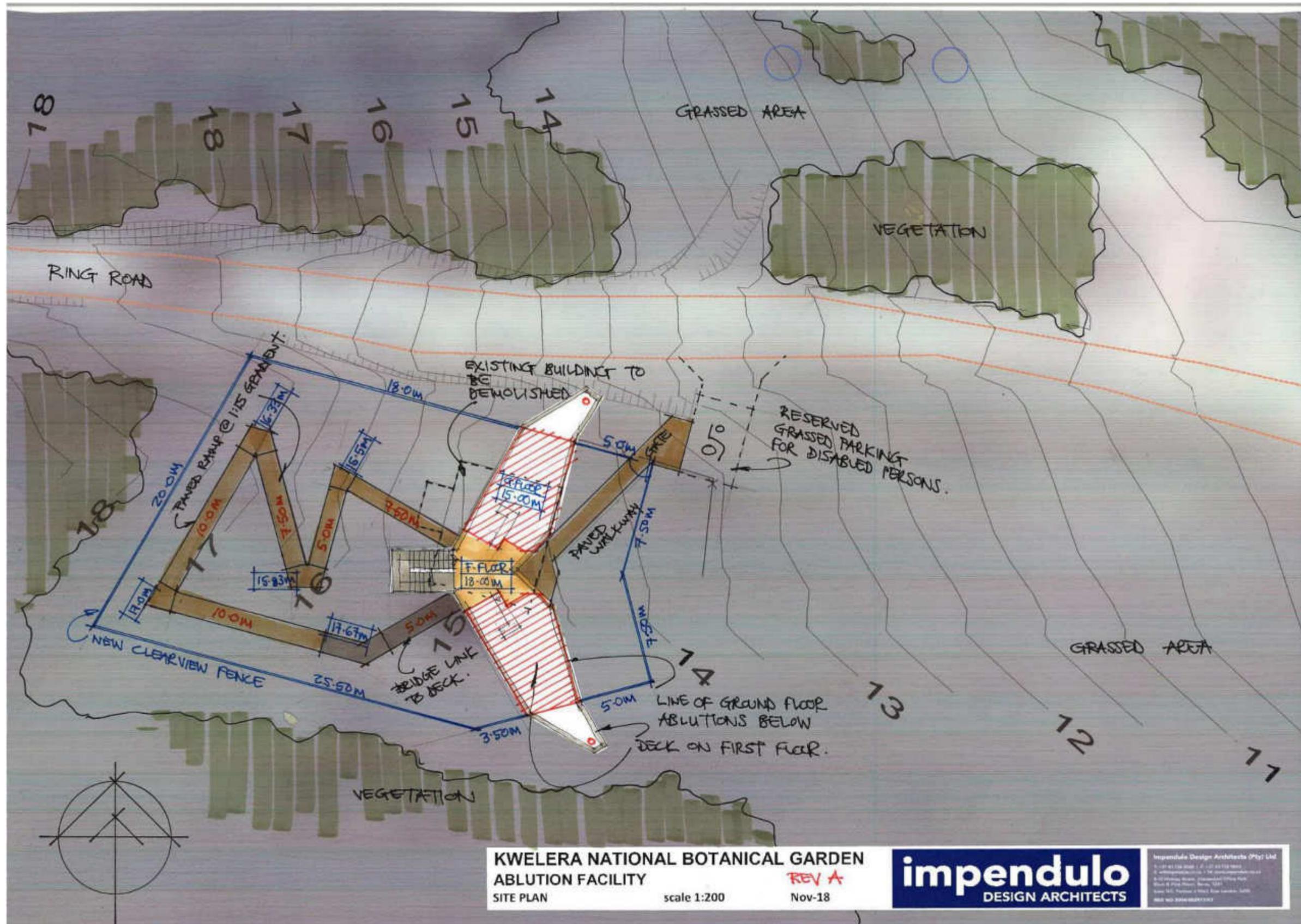


<p>impendulo DESIGN ARCHITECTS</p> <p>Impendulo Design Architects (Pty) Ltd 11, 12 & 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000</p>	
<p>SANBI Biodiversity for Life South African National Biodiversity Institute</p>	
<p>KWELERA NATIONAL BOTANICAL GARDEN NEW BUILDING COMPLEX AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING FACILITIES</p>	
<p>MUNICIPAL SUBMISSION</p>	
<p>SITE PLAN</p>	
<p>DATE: 15/01/2024</p>	<p>SCALE: 1:500</p>
<p>PROJECT NO: E15-891</p>	<p>DATE: 15/01/2024</p>
<p>PROJECT NO: E15-891</p>	<p>DATE: 15/01/2024</p>
<p>PROJECT NO: E15-891</p>	<p>DATE: 15/01/2024</p>

Site plan layout for the 10ha landscaped portion of the KwNBG



Preferred layout alternative 1 of the entire KwnBG



Layout of upgrade abluion facilities in the 160ha natural portion of the KwnBG

Appendix D: Specialist Volumes

Appendix D1: Engineering Design Report

Appendix D2: Botanical and Wetland Impact Assessment

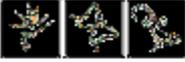
Appendix D3: Heritage Impact Assessment



Appendix D4: Visual Impact Assessment



Appendix D5: Traffic Impact Assessment



Appendix E: Environmental Management Programme



Appendix F: Curriculum vitae of the study team



Appendix G: Other information

Appendix G1: Government Gazette No 37854 and Government Gazette No 41766: Declaration of the KwNBG and Declaration of Extension of the KwNBG.



Appendix G2: SANBI Management Plans